

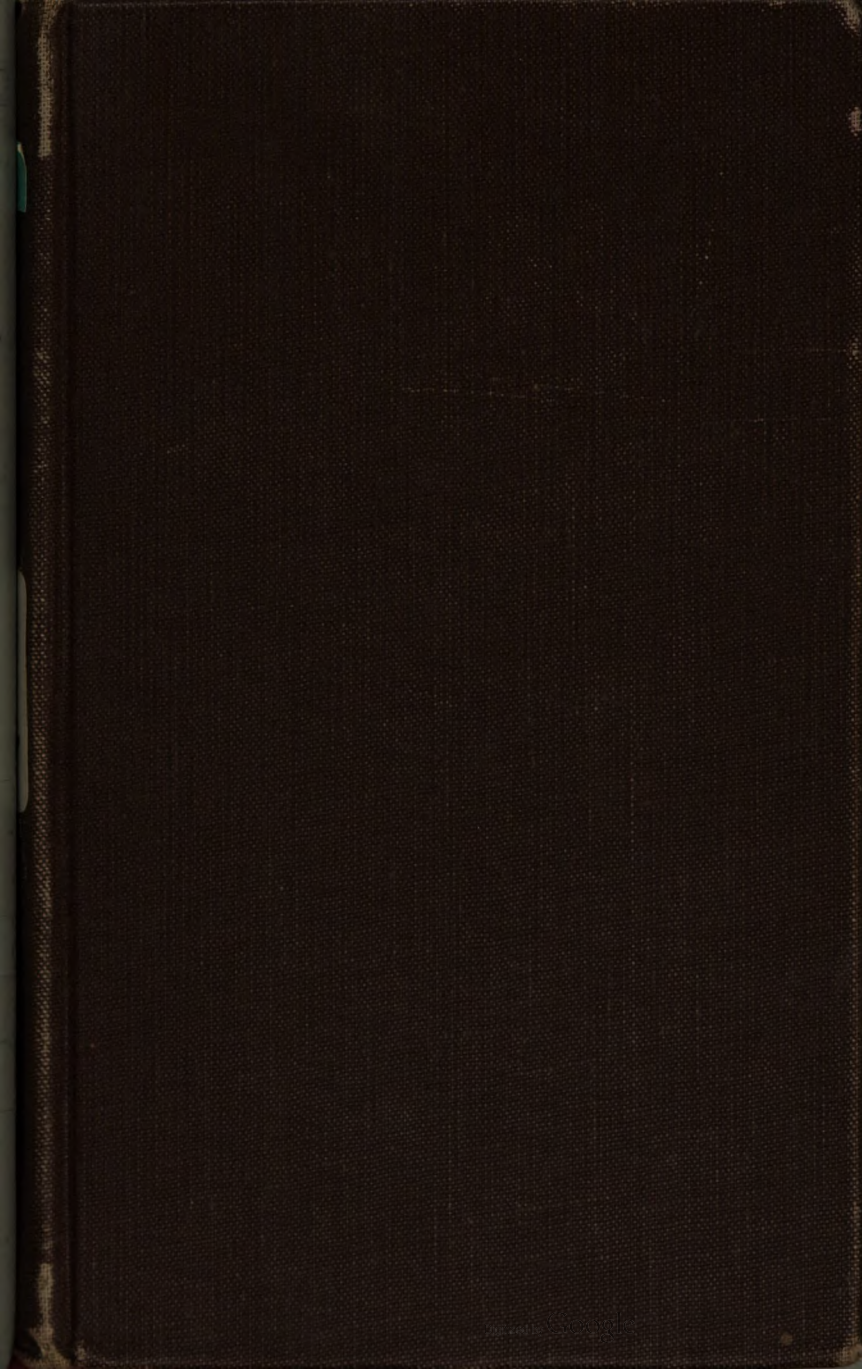
---

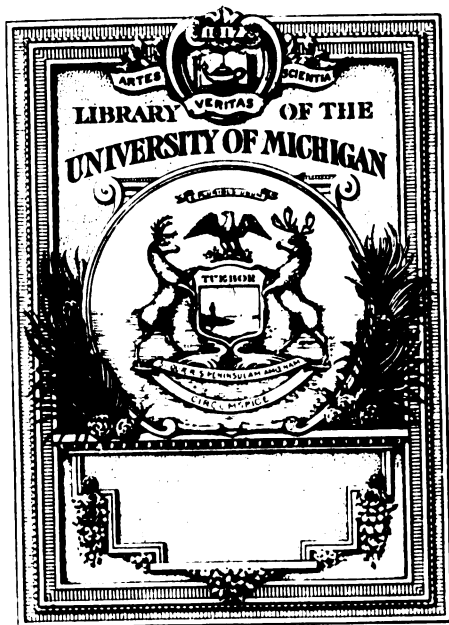
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

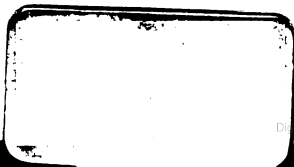
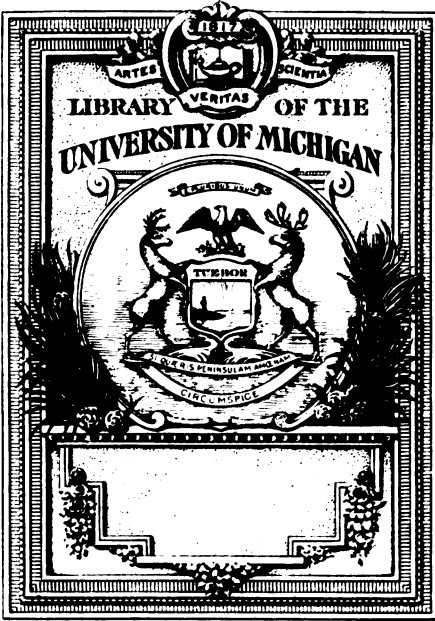
<https://books.google.com>







LB  
475  
.c6  
1777



LB  
475  
.c6  
1777



LB  
475  
.c6  
1777





LB  
475  
.C6  
1777







JOH. AMOS COMENII  
Orbis Sensualium Pictus :  
H O C E S T

*Omnium Principalium in Mundo Rerum; & in  
Vita Actionum,*

PICTURA & NOMENCLATURA.

JOH. AMOS COMENIUS'S

V I S I B L E W O R L D :

O R,

A Nomenclature, and Pictures,

O F A L L T H E

C H I E F T H I N G S that are in the W O R L D,

A N D O F

M E N ' S E M P L O Y M E N T S therein ;

In above 150 C U T S.

Written by the AUTHOR in LATIN and HIGH DUTCH, being one of  
his last ESSAYS; and the most suitable to Children's Capacities of  
any he hath hitherto made.

T R A N S L A T E D into E N G L I S H

B Y

C H A R L E S H O O L E, M. A.

For the Use of Young Latin Scholars.

The TWELFTH EDITION, Corrected and Enlarged.

And the ENGLISH made to answer Word for Word to the LATIN.

*Nil est in intellectu, quod non prius fuit in sensu. ARIST.*

L O N D O N

Printed for S. LEACROFT, at the Globe, Charing-Cross.

MDCCLXXVII.

Digitized by Google

1777

Gen. ii. 19, 20.

The Lord God brought unto *Adam* every Beast of the Field, and every Fowl of the Air, to see what he would call them. And *Adam* gave Names to all Cattle, and to the Fowl of the Air, and to every Beast of the Field.

Gen. ii. 19, 20.

*Adduxit Dominus Deus ad Adam cuncta Animantia Terræ, & universa Volatilia Cæli, ut videret quomodo vocaret illa. Appellavitque Adam Nominibus suis cuncta Animantia, & universa Volatilia Cæli, & omnes Bestias Agri.*

J. A. Comenii Opera Didactica, par. I. p. 6, Amst. 1657, fol.

Didacticæ nostræ prora & puppis esto: Investigare, & invenire modum, quo Docentes minus doceant, Discentes vero plus discant: Scholæ minus habeant strepitus, nausæ, vani laboris; plus autem otii, deliciarum, solidique profectus: Respublica Christiana minus tenebrarum, confusio- nis diffidorum; plus lucis, ordinis, pacis et tranquillitatis.

To the Editor of the Twelfth Edition of  
COMENIUS'S *Orbis Pictus*.

S I R,

HAVING heard it lamented by a learned Gentleman in a public Company, that the *Orbis Pictus* of Comenius is now fallen totally into disuse as a School-book, though no other comparable to it has been substituted in its place; I was desirous to see it, and, by your assistance, succeeded in my enquiry.

After a careful Examination of it, I think it by far the best book extant, for the purpose of introducing boys to the knowledge of *Things* as well as of *Latin Terms*, and furnishing their minds with a Stock of useful *Ideas*; in which, after many years labour, it is no uncommon thing to find them miserably deficient. Their attention being generally confined to the Latin Writers called *Classical*, whose works are the productions of genius and imagination, and built upon the false bottom of the Pagan Theology; their heads are filled with visionary Objects, which leave them ignorant of common Life, common Reason, common Science, and common Christianity.

It may be said, that the *Orbis Pictus* is but a *Vocabulary* in another form. But if this is the *best form*, the worth of the Book will not be lessened by such a comparison. Comenius has greatly the advantage from the addition of his *Figures*, mean as they are; according to that well-known observation of the Critic,

*Segnius irritant animos demissa per aurem,  
Quam quæ sunt oculis subjecta fidelibus*—.

The *Figures* give a substance to the Sounds, and are an excellent help to the memory; while the Chapters, formed into regular discourses, are explanatory and instructive, communicating, together with the *Latin Terms*, some knowledge of the Sciences to which they belong. And I cannot but wonder to see how many Elements of Learning the ingenious Author has brought together in so small a compass. Upon the whole, this work of Comenius is as far preferable to a common *Nomenclature*, as an habitable building to an heap of loose stones in a quarry, or a burning candle to a dead mixture of grease and cotton.

The



## TO THE EDITOR.

The principal subjects of the Christian Faith have found their place amongst the rest: so that the Boy who has learned this Book, need not ask his School-fellow (as one did of late to my knowledge) which is the higher, *Jupiter* or *God Almighty*? The most common Nomenclature now in use, makes no mention of the name of GOD in the singular number; while it teaches very particularly the names of *Pan* and *Priapus*, *Venus*, *Mars*, *Bacchus*, and all the monsters of Gentilism: as if Latin and Latinists were connected with no Religion but the Religion of Idols. It must be owing to this prejudice, so early infused, that many Scholars grow up with an habitual indifference toward Revelation: and when the Mind, thus destitute of Truth, is at length assaulted by the allurements of Vice, what at first was no more than ignorance and indifference, degenerates into aversion; and they turn out positive Infidels and Libertines. As this evil is in a progressive state, it is time to look with eyes of impartiality (I may say, severity) into the errors of Modern Education, and to give something of a Christian turn to the Education of Christian Children; that we may stop that torrent of heathen principles and loose opinions, which hath been pouring in upon us of late years, to overthrow this Church and Kingdom.

I have taken the liberty to insert a Chapter under the Title of *Botany*, a study much in vogue; with another on the *Deluge*: and as the work was composed before our *Harvey* had demonstrated the Circulation of the Blood, I have made the necessary alteration in that part, and corrected many errors of the last Edition. I wish I had sufficient influence to recommend it generally for the use of Schools, to be learned next in order after the Latin Grammar and Syntax; being well assured it will lead to a *copia verborum* by the shortest, surest, and pleasanter road; and that it will also serve to prevent in some degree that Pagan ignorance, to which many Boys are unfortunately left, while they are acquiring Latin in their tender years, with very contracted views, and by very insufficient methods.

PLUCKLEY.

W. JONES.

## An Advertisement concerning the 11th Edition.

**A**S there are some considerable Alterations in the present Edition of this Book, from the former, it may be expected an Account should be given of the Reasons for them. 'Tis certain, from the Author's Words, that when it was first published, which was in Latin and Hungary, or in Latin and High-Dutch; every where one word answer'd to another over against it: This might have been observ'd in our English Translation, which would have fully answered the design of *COMENIUS*, and have made the Book much more useful; But *Mr. Hoole*, (whether out of too much scrupulousness to disturb the Words in some places from the Order they were in, or not sufficiently considering the Inconveniences of having the Latin and English so far asunder) has made them so much disagree, that a Boy has sometimes to seek seven or eight lines off for the corresponding Word; which is no small trouble to Young Learners, who are at first equally unacquainted with all Words, in a Language they are Strangers to, except it be such as have Figures of Reference, or are very like in sound; and thus may perhaps, innocently enough, join an Adverb in one Tongue to a Noun in the other; whence may appear the Necessity of the Translation's being exactly literal, and the two Languages fairly answering one another, Line for Line.

If it be objected, such a thing could not be done (considering the difference of the Idioms) without transplacing Words here and there, and putting them into an order which may not perhaps be exactly classical; it ought to be observed, this is designed for Boys chiefly, or those who are just entering upon the Latin Tongue, to whom every thing ought to be made as plain and familiar as possible, who are not, at their first beginning, to be taught the elegant placing of Latin, nor from such short Sentences as these, but from Discourses where the Periods have a fuller Close. Besides, this way has been already taken (according to the Advice of very good Judges) in some other School-Books of *Mr. Hoole's* translating, and found to succeed abundantly well.

Such condescensions as these, to the capacities of young Learners, are certainly very reasonable, and would be most agreeable to the Intentions of the ingenious and worthy Author, and his Design to suit whatever he taught, to their manner of apprehending it. Whose Excellency in the Art of Education made him so famous all over Europe, as to be solicited by several States and Princes to go and reform the Method of their Schools: and whose Works carried that Esteem, that in his own Life-time, some part of them were not only translated into twelve of the usual Languages of Europe, but also into the *Arabic, Turkish, Persian, and Mogolic* (the common Tongue of all that part of the *East Indies*) and since his death, into the *Hebrew*, and some others. Nor did they want their due Encouragement here in *England*, some years ago; till by an indiscreet use of them, and want of a thorough acquaintance with his Method, or unwillingness to part from their old road, they began to be almost quite left off: Yet it were heartily to be wish'd, some Persons of Judgment and Interest, whose Examples might have an influence upon others, and bring them into Reputation again, would revive the *COMENIAN METHOD*, which is no other, than to make

## An Advertisement, &c.

our Scholars learn with Delight and cheerfulness, and to convey a solid and useful Knowledge of Things, with that of Languages, in an easy, natural and familiar way. His *Didactic Works* (as they are now collected into one Volume) for a speedy attaining the Knowledge of Things and Words, join'd with the Discourses of Mr. *Locke* \* and two or three more of our own Nation, for forming the Mind, and settling good Habits, may doubtless be look'd upon to contain the most reasonable, orderly, and complete System of the Art of Education, that can be met with.

Yet, alas! how few are there, who follow the way they have pointed out? though every one who seriously considers it, must be convinc'd of the Advantage; and the generality of Schools go on in the same old dull road, wherein a great part of Children's time is lost in a tiresome heaping up a Pack of dry and unprofitable or pernicious Notions (for surely little better can be said of a great part of that Heathenish stuff they are tormented with; like the feeding them with hard Nuts, which, when they have almost broke their teeth with cracking, they find either deaf, or to contain but very rotten and unwholesome Kernels) whilst Things really perfective of the Understanding, and useful in every state of Life, are left unregarded, to the Reproach of our Nation, where all other Arts are improved and flourish well, only this of Education of Youth is at a stand; as if that, the good or ill management of which is of the utmost consequence to all, were a thing not worth any Endeavours to improve it, or was already so perfect and well executed that it needed none, when many of the greatest Wisdom and Judgment in several Nations, have, with a just Indignation, endeavour'd to expose it, and to establish a more easy and useful way in its room.

It is not easy to say little on so important a Subject, but thus much may suffice for the present purpose. The Book has merit enough to recommend itself to those who know how to make a right use of it. It was reckoned one of the Author's best performances; and besides the many Impressions and Translations it has had in parts beyond sea, has been several times reprinted here. It was endeavour'd no needless Alterations should be admitted in this Edition, and as little of any as could consist with the design of making it plain and useful; to shun the offence it might give to some; and only the Roman and Italic Character alternately made use of, where transposing of Words could be avoided.

---

\* Mr. Locke's Essay upon Education.

Dr. Talbot's Christian School-master.

Dr. Ob. Walker of Education.

Mr. Monro's Essay on Education.

-----His just Measures of the pious Institution of Youth, &c.

London,  
July 12, 1727.

J. H.

## The Author's PREFACE to the Reader.

**I**nstruction is the means to expel Rudeness, with which young wits ought to be well furnished in Schools: But so, as that the teaching be, 1. True, 2. Full, 3. Clear, and 4. Solid.

1. It will be true, if nothing be taught but such as is beneficial to one's life; lest there be a cause of complaining afterwards. We know not necessary things, because we have not learned things necessary.

2. It will be full, if the mind be polished for wisdom, the tongue for eloquence, and the hands for a neat way of living. This will be that grace of one's life, to be wise, to act, to speak.

3. 4. It will be clear, and by that, firm and solid, if whatever is taught and learned, be not obscure, or confused, but apparent, distinct, and articulate, as the fingers on the hands.

The ground of this business is, that *sensual objects may be rightly presented to the senses*, for fear they may not be received. I say, and say it again aloud, that this last is the foundation of all the rest: because we can neither act nor speak wisely, unless we first rightly understand all the things which are to be done, and whereof we are to speak. Now there is nothing in the understanding, which was not before in the sense. And therefore to exercise the senses well about the right perceiving the differences of things, will be to lay the grounds for all wisdom, and all wise discourse, and all discreet actions in one's course of life. Which, because it is commonly neglected in schools, and the things which are to be learned are offered to scholars, without being understood or being rightly presented to the senses, it cometh to pass, that the work of teaching and learning goeth heavily onward, and affordeth little benefit.

See here then a new help for schools, *A Picture and Nomenclature of all the chief things in the world, and of men's actions in their way of living*: Which, that you,

## P R E F A C E.

good Masters, may not be loth to run over with your scholars, I will tell you, in short, what good you may expect from it.

It is a *little Book*, as you see, of no great bulk, yet a brief of the whole world, and a whole language: *full of Pictures, Nomenclatures, and Descriptions of things.*

I. *The Pictures* are the representations of all visible things, (to which also things invisible are reduced after their fashion) of the whole world. And that in that very order of things, in which they are described in the *Janua Latinæ Linguae*; and with that fulness, that nothing very necessary, or of great concernment, is omitted.

II. *The Nomenclatures* are the Inscriptions, or Titles, set every one over their own Pictures, expressing the whole thing by its own general term.

III. *The Descriptions* are the explications of the parts of the Picture, so expressed by their own proper terms, as that same figure which is added to every piece of the picture, and the term of it, always sheweth what things belong one to another.

Which such Book, and in such a dress, may (I hope) serve,

I. *To entice witty children to it*, that they may not conceit a torment to be in the school, but dainty fare. For it is apparent, that children (even from their infancy almost) are delighted with Pictures, and willingly please their eyes with these sights: And it will be very well worth the pains to have once brought it to pass, that scare-crows may be taken away out of Wisdom's Gardens.

II. *This same little Book will serve to stir up the Attention, which is to be fastened upon things, and ever to be sharpened more and more*: which is also a great matter; for the Senses (being the main guides of childhood, because therein the mind doth not as yet raise up itself to an abstracted contemplation of things) ever  
more

## P R E F A C E.

more seek their own objects, and if they be away, they grow dull, and wry themselves hither and thither out of a weariness of themselves: but when their objects are present, they grow merry, wax lively, and willingly suffer themselves to be fastened upon them, till the thing be sufficiently discerned. This Book then will do a good piece of service in taking (especially flickering) wits, and preparing them for deeper studies.

III. Whence a third good will follow; that children being won bereunto, and drawn over with this way of heeding, may be furnished with the knowledge of the prime things that are in the world, by sport and merry pastime. In a word, this Book will serve for the more pleasing using of the *Vestibulum and Janua Linguarum*, for which end it was even at the first chiefly intended. Yet if it like any, that it be bound up in their native tongues also, it promiseth three other good things of itself.

I. First, it will afford a device for learning to read more easily than hitherto, especially having a symbolical alphabet set before it, to wit, the characters of the several letters, with the image of that creature, whose voice that letter goeth about to imitate, pictured by it. For the young *A b c* scholar will easily remember the force of every character by the very looking upon the creature, till the imagination being strengthened by use, can readily afford all things; and then having looked over a table of the chief syllables also (which yet was not thought necessary to be added to this Book) he may proceed to the viewing of the Pictures, and the inscriptions set over them. Where again the very looking upon the thing pictured, suggesting the name of the thing, will tell him how the title of the picture is to be read. And thus the whole Book being gone over by the bare titles of the pictures, reading cannot but be learned; and indeed too, which thing is to be

## P R E F A C E

noted, *without using any ordinary tedious spelling, that most troublesome torture of wits*, which may wholly be avoid d by this method. For the often reading over the Book, by those larger descriptions of things, and which are set after the Pictures, will be able perfectly to beget a habit of reading.

II. The same Book *being used in English, in English Schools, will serve for the perfect learning of the whole English tongue, and that from the bottom*; because by the aforesaid Descriptions of things, the words and phrases of the whole language are found set orderly in their own places. And a short English Grammar might be added at the end, clearly resolving the speech already understood into its parts; shewing the declining of the several words, and reducing those that are joined together under certain rules.

III. Thence a new benefit cometh, that *that very English Translation may serve for the more ready and pleasant learning of the Latin tongue*: as one may see in this Edition, the whole book being so translated, that every where one word answereth to the word over-against it, and the book is in all things the same, only in two idioms, as a man clad in a double garment. And there might be also some observations and advertisements added in the end, touching those things only, wherein the use of the Latin tongue differeth from the English. For, where there is no difference, there needeth no advertisement to be given. But, because the first tasks of learners ought to be little and single, we have filled this first book of training one up to see a thing of himself, with nothing but rudiments, that is, with the chief of things and words, or with the grounds of the whole world, and the whole language, and of all our understanding about things. If a more perfect description of things, and a fuller knowledge of a language, and a clearer light of the understanding be sought after (as they ought to be) they are to be

## P R E F A C E

be found somewhere else whither there will now be an easy passage by this our *little Encyclopædia* of things subject to the senses. Something remaineth to be said touching the more chearful use of this Book.

I. Let it be given to children into their hands to delight themselves withal as they please, with the sight of the pictures, and making them as familiar to themselves as may be, and that even at home, before they be put to school.

II. Then let them be examined ever and anon (especially now in the school) what this thing or that thing is, and is called, so that they may see nothing which they know not how to name, and that they can name nothing which they cannot shew.

III. And let the things named them be shewed, not only in the Picture, but also in themselves; for example, the parts of the body, clothes, books, the house, utensils, &c.

IV. Let them be suffered also to imitate the Pictures by hand, if they will, nay rather, let them be encouraged, that they may be willing: first, thus to quicken the attention also towards the things; and to observe the proportion of the parts one towards another; and lastly, to practise the nimbleness of the hand, which is good for many things.

V. If any thing here mentioned, cannot be presented to the eye, it will be to no purpose at all to offer them by themselves to the scholars; as colours, relishes, &c. which cannot here be pictured out with ink. For which reason it were to be wished, that things rare and not easy to be met withal at home, might be kept ready in every great school, that they may be shewed also, as often as any words are to be made of them, to the scholars.

Thus at last this School would indeed become a school of things obvious to the Senses, and an entrance to the School Intellectual. But enough: Let us come to the thing itself. The



## The Translator, to all judicious and industrious School-Masters.

Gentlemen,

**T**Here are few of you (I think) but have seen, and with great willingness made use of, (or at least perused) many of the *Books* of this well-deserving Author Mr. *John Comenius*, which, for their profitableness to the speedy attainment of a language, have been translated in several Countries, out of Latin into their own native tongues.

Now the general verdict (after trial made) that hath passed, touching those formerly extant, is this, that *they are indeed of singular use, and very advantageous to those of more discretion, (especially to such as have already got a smattering in Latin) to help their memories to retain what they have scatteringly gotten here and there, and to furnish them with many words, which (perhaps) they had not formerly read, or so well observed; but to young children (whom we have chiefly to instruct) as those that are ignorant altogether of most things and words, they prove rather a meer toil and burthen, than a delight and furtherance.*

For to pack up many words in memory, of things not conceived in the mind, is to fill the head with empty imaginations, and to make the learner more to admire the multitude and variety (and thereby to become discouraged) than to care to treasure them up, in hopes to gain more knowledge of what they mean.

He hath therefore in some of his latter works seemed to move retrograde, and striven to come nearer the reach of tender wits: and in this present Book, he hath (according to my judgment) descended to the very bottom of what is to be taught, and proceeded (as nature itself doth) in an orderly way; first to exercise the senses well, by representing their objects to them, and then to fasten upon the intellect by impressing the first notions of things upon it, and linking them on to another by a rational discourse. Whereas, indeed, we, generally missing this way, do teach children, as we do parrots, to speak they know not what, nay, which is worse, we, taking the way of teaching little ones by Grammar only at the first, do puzzle their imaginations with abstractive terms and secondary intentions, which fill

## P R E F A C E.

*they be somewhat acquainted with things, and the words belonging to them, in the language which they learn, they cannot apprehend what they mean.* And this I guess to be the reason why many greater persons do resolve sometimes not to put a child to school till he be at least eleven or twelve years of age, presuming that he having then taken notice of most things, will sooner get the knowledge of the words which are applied to them in any language. But the gross misdemeanour of such children, for the most part, have taught many parents to be hasty enough to send their own to school; if not that they may learn, yet (at least) that they might be kept out of harm's way; and yet if they do not profit for the time they have been at school, (no respect at all being had of their years) the Master shall be sure enough to bear the blame.

So that a School-master had need to bend his wits to come within the compass of a child's capacity of six or seven years of age (seeing we have now such commonly brought to our Grammar-schools to learn the Latin Tongue) and to make that they may learn with as much delight and willingness, as himself would teach with dexterity and ease. And at present I know no better help to forward his young scholars than this little Book, which was for this purpose contrived by the Author in the German and Latin Tongues.

What profitable use may be had thereof, respecting chiefly that his own country and language, he himself hath told you in his preface; but what use we may here make of it in our Grammar-schools, as it is now translated into English, I shall partly declare, leaving all other men (according to my wont) to their own discretion and liberty, to use it or refuse it, as they please. So soon then as a child can read English perfectly, and is brought us to school to learn Latin, I would have him, together with his Accidence, to be provided of this Book, in which he may at least once a day (besides his Accidence) be thus exercised.

I. *Let him look over the pictures with their general titles or inscriptions, till he be able to turn readily to any one of them, and to tell its name either in English or Latin.* By this means he shall have the method of the Book in his head; and be easily furnished with the knowledge of most things; and instructed how to call them, when at any time he meeteth with them elsewhere, in their real forms. II. *Let*

## P R E F A C E.

II. *Let him read the description at large*: First in English, and afterwards in Latin, till he can readily read, and distinctly pronounce the words in both Languages, ever minding how they are spelled. And withal, let him take notice of the figures inserted, and to what part of the picture they direct by their like, till he be well able to find out every particular thing of himself, and to name it on a sudden, either in English or Latin. Thus he shall not only gain the most primitive words, but be understandingly grounded in *Orthography*, which is a thing *too generally neglected* by us; partly because our English Schools think that children should learn it at the Latin, and our Latin Schools suppose they have already learn'd it at the English; partly, because our common Grammar is too much defective in this part, and scholars so little exercised therein, that they pass from schools to the Universities, and return from thence (some of them) more unable to write true English, than either Latin or Greek. Not to speak of our ordinary Tradesmen, many of whom write such false English, that none but themselves can interpret what they scribble in their bills and shop-books.

III. Then let him *get the Titles and Descriptions by heart*, which he will more easily do, by reason of these impressions which the viewing of the pictures hath already made in his memory. And now let him also learn, 1. *To construe*, or give the words one by one, as they answer one another in Latin and English. 2. *To parse*, according to the rules, (which I presume by this time) he hath learn'd in the first part of his *Accidence*; where I would have him *tell what part of Speech any word is, and then what accidents belong to it*; but especially to *decline the nouns and conjugate the verbs* according to the Examples in his *Rudiments*; and this doing will enable him to know the end and use of his *Accidence*. *As for the Rules of Genders of Nouns, and the Fræterperfect-tenses and Supines of Verbs, and those of Concordance and Construction in the latter part of the Accidence, I would not have a child much troubled with them, till by the help of this Book he can perfectly practise* so much of *Etymology*, as concerns the first part of his *Accidence* only. For that, and this book together, being thoroughly learn'd by at least thrice going them over, will much prepare children

## P R E F A C E.

dren to go chearfully forward in their Grammar and School Authors, especially if, whilst they are employed herein, they be taught also to write a fair and legible hand.

There is one thing to be given notice of, which I wish could have been remedied in this Translation; that the Book being writ in High-Dutch, doth express many things in reference to that Country and Speech, which cannot, without alteration of some Pictures as well as words, be expressed in ours: for the *Symbolical Alphabet* is fitted for German Children rather than for ours. And whereas the words of that Language go orderly one for one with the Latin, our English propriety of Speech will not admit the like. Therefore it will behove those Masters that intend to make use of this Book, to construe it *verbatim* to their young Scholars, who will quickly learn to do it of themselves, after they be once acquainted with the first words of Nouns, and Verbs, and their manner of variation.

*Such a work as this*, I observe to have been formerly much desired by some experienced Teachers, and I myself had some years since (whilst my own Child lived) begun the like, having found it most agreeable to the best-witted Children, who are most taken up with Pictures from their Infancy, because by them the knowledge of things which they seem to represent (and whereof Children are as yet ignorant) are most easily conveyed to their Understanding. But for as much as the work is now done (though in some things not so compleatly as it were to be wished) I rejoice in the use of it, and desist in my own undertakings for the present. And because *any good thing is the better, being the more communicated*; I have herein imitated a Child who is forward to impart to others what himself has well liked. You then that have the care of little Children, do not much trouble their thoughts and clog their memories with bare Grammar Rudiments, which to them are harsh in getting, and fluid in retaining; because indeed to them they signify nothing, but a mere swimming notion of a general term, which they know not what it meaneth, till they comprehend particulars, but by this or the like subsidiary, inform them, first with some knowledge of things and words wherewith to express them, and then their Rules of speaking will be better understood and more firmly kept in mind. Else how should a Child conceive what a Rule meaneth,

## P. R E F A C E.

when he neither knoweth what the Latin word importeth, nor what manner of thing it is which is signified to him in his own native Language, which is given him thereby to understand the Rule? For Rules consisting of generalities, are delivered (as I may say) at a third hand, presuming first the things, and then the words to be already apprehended touching which they are made. I might indeed enlarge upon this Subject, it being *the very Basis of our Profession, to search into the way of Children's taking hold by little and little of what we teach them*, that so we may apply ourselves to their reach: But I leave the observation thereof to your own daily exercise, and experience got thereby.

And I pray God, the fountain and giver of all wisdom, that hath bestowed upon us this gift of Teaching, so to inspire and direct us by his Grace, that we may train up Children in his Fear, and in the knowledge of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord; and then no doubt our teaching and their learning of other things subordinate to these, will by the assistance of his blessed Spirit make them able and willing to-do him faithful Service both in Church and Commonwealth, as long as they live here, that so they may be eternally blessed with him hereafter. This, I beseech you, beg for me and mine, as I shall daily do for you and yours, at the throne of God's heavenly grace; and remain while I live

*Ready to serve you, as I truly love and honour you, and labour willingly in the same Profession with you,*

From my School in Lothbury,  
London, Jan. 25, 1658.

CHARLES HOOLE.

N. B. Those Heads or Descriptions which concern things beyond the present apprehension of Children's wits, as, those of Geography, Astronomy, or the like, I would have omitted, till the rest be learned, and a Child be better able to understand them.

*The Judgment of Mr. Hezekiah Woodward, some time an eminent Schoolmaster in LONDON, touching a work of this Nature; in his Gate to Sciences, chap. 2.*

**C**ertainly *the use of Images or Representations is great: If we could make our words as legible to Children as Pictures are, their information therefrom would be quickened and surer. But so we cannot do, though we must do what we can. And if we had Books, wherein are the Pictures of all Creatures, Herbs, Beasts, Fish, Fowls, they would stand us in great stead. For Pictures are the most intelligible Books that Children can look upon. They come closest to Nature, says Saaliger, exceeds her.*

*Orbis Sensualium Pictus,*

A World of Things Obvious to the Senses, drawn in Pictures.

Invitation.

I.

*Invitatio.*



The Master and the Boy.

*Magister & Puer.*

**M.** Come, Boy, learn to be wise.

**M.** Veni, Puer, discere sapere.

**P.** What doth this mean, to be wise?

**P.** Quid hoc est, Sapere?

**M.** To understand rightly,

**M.** Intelligere rectè,  
**B** agere

*to do rightly, and to speak out rightly all that are necessary.*

*P. Who will teach me this ?*

*M. I, by God's help.*

*P. How ?*

*M. I will guide thee through all.*

*I will shew thee all.*

*I will name thee all.*

*P. See, here I am ; lead me, in the name of God.*

*M. Before all things, thou oughtest to learn the plain sounds, of which man's Speech consisteth ; which living Creatures know how to make, and thy Tongue knoweth how to imitate, and thy Hand can picture out.*

*Afterwards we will go into the World, and we will view all things.*

*Here thou hast a lively and Vocal Alphabet.*

*agere rectè, et eloqui rectè omnia necessaria.*

*P. Quis docebit me hoc ?*

*M. Ego, cum DEO.*

*P. Quomodo ?*

*M. Ducam te per omnia.*

*Ostendam tibi omnia.*

*Nominabo tibi omnia.*

*P. En, adsum ; duc me, in nomine DEI.*

*M. Ante omnia, debes discere simplices Sonos, ex quibus Sermo humanus constat ; quos Animalia sciunt formare, & tua Lingua scit imitari, & tua Manus potest pingere.*

*Postea ibimus in Mundum, & spectabimus omnia.*

*Hic habes vivum et vocale Alphabetum.*



*Cornix cornicatur, à à* A a  
*The Crow crieth.*



*Agnus balat, b è è è* B b  
*The Lamb bleateth.*



*Cicàda stridet, cì cì* C c  
*The Grasshopper chirpeth.*



*Upupa dicit, du du* D d  
*The Whooppoo saith.*



*Infans ejulat, è è è* E e  
*The Infant crieth.*



*Ventus flat, fi fi* F f  
*The Wind bloweth.*



*Anser gingrit, ga ga* G g  
*The Goose gagleth.*



*Os halat, hà'h, hà'h* H h  
*The Mouth breatheth out.*



*Mus mintrit, ì ì ì* I i  
*The Mouse chirpeth.*



*Anas tetrinrit, kha, kha* K k  
*The Duck quacketh.*



*Lupus ululat, lu ulu* L l  
*The Wolf howleth.*






*Ursus murmurat, mummum* M m  
*The Bear grumbleth.*

B 2

*Felis*



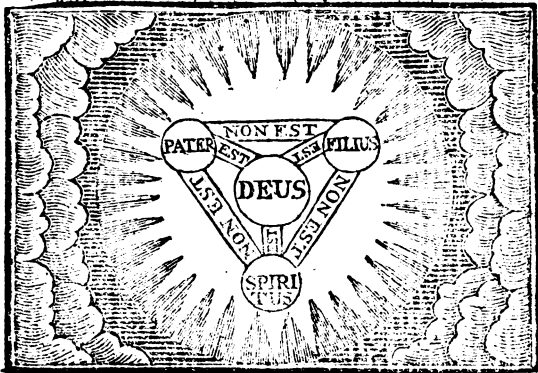
	<i>Felis</i> clamat, <i>nau nau</i> <i>The Cat</i> crieth.	N n
	<i>Auriga</i> clamat, <i>ò ò ò</i> <i>The Carter</i> crieth.	O o
	<i>Pullus</i> pipit, <i>pi pi</i> <i>The Chicken</i> pippeth.	P p
	<i>Cuculus</i> cuculat, <i>kuk ku</i> <i>The Cuckow</i> singeth.	Q q
	<i>Canis</i> ringitur, <i>err</i> <i>The Dog</i> grinneth.	R r
	<i>Serpens</i> fibilat, <i>fi</i> <i>The Serpent</i> bisseth.	S s
	<i>Graculus</i> clamat, <i>tac tac</i> <i>The Jay</i> crieth.	T t
	<i>Bubo</i> ululat, <i>ù ù</i> <i>The Owl</i> hooteth.	U u
	<i>Lepus</i> vagit, <i>va</i> <i>The Hare</i> squeaketh.	W w
	<i>Rana</i> coaxat, <i>coax</i> <i>The Frog</i> creaketh.	X x
	<i>Asinus</i> rudit, <i>yyy</i> <i>The Ass</i> brayeth.	Y y
	<i>Tabanus</i> dicit, <i>ds ds</i> <i>The Breeze or Horse-</i> <i>fly</i> saith.	Z z

God.

God.

II,

Deus.



*GOD is of himself, from everlasting to everlasting.*

*A most perfect and a most blessed Being.*

*In his Essence Spiritual, and One.*

*In his Personality, Three.*

*In his Will, Holy, Just, Merciful and True.*

*In his Power, very great.*

*In his Goodness, very good.*

*In his Wisdom, unmeasurable.*

*A Light inaccessible; and yet all in all.*

*Every where, and no where.*

*Deus est ex seipso, ab æterno in æternum.*

*Perfectionissimum & beatissimum Ens.*

*Essentiã Spiritualis, & unus.*

*Hypostasi Trinus.*

*Voluntate, Sanctus, Justus, Clemens, Verax:*

*Potentiã Maximus.*

*Bonitate Optimus.*

*Sapientiã, immensus.*

*Lux inaccessa;*

*& tamen omnia in omnibus.*

*Ubique, & nullibi.*

*The chiefest Good, and the only and inexhausted Fountain of all good things.*

*As the Creator, so the Governor and Preserver of all things, which we call the World,*

Summum Bonum, et solus et inexhaustus Fons omnium Bonorum.

Ut Creator, ita Governator et Conservator omnium rerum, quas vocamus Mundus.

The World.

III.

Mundus.



*The Heaven, 1.  
hath Fire, and Stars.*

*The Clouds, 2.*

*hang in the Air.*

*Birds, 3.*

*fly under the Clouds.*

*Fishes, 4.*

*swim in the Water.*

*The Earth hath Hills, 5.*

*Woods, 6. Fields, 7.*

*Beasts, 8. and Men, 9.*

*Cælum, 1,  
habet Ignem & Stellar.*

*Nubes, 2.*

*pendent in Aere.*

*Aves, 3.*

*volant sub nubibus.*

*Pisces, 4.*

*natant in Aqua.*

*Terra habet Montes, 5.*

*Sylvas, 6. Campos, 7.*

*Animalia, 8. Homines, 9.*

*Thus*

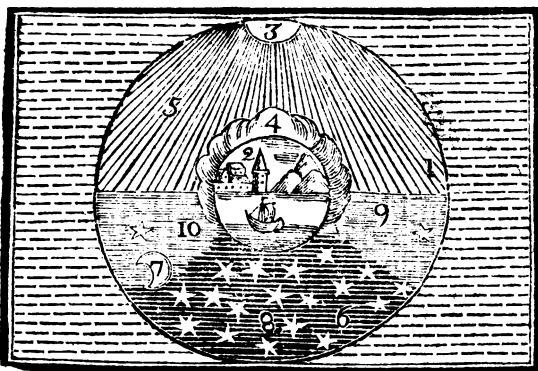
Thus the greatest Bodies of  
the World, the four Elements,  
are full of their own Inhabi-  
tants.

Ita maxima Corpora  
Mundi, quatuor Elementa,  
sunt plena Habitatoribus  
suis.

The Heaven.

IV.

Cælum



The Heaven, 1.  
is wheeled about, and  
encompasseth the Earth, 2.  
standing in the middle.

The Sun, 3.  
wheresoever it is, shineth  
perpetually, howsoever dark  
Clouds, 4.  
may take it from us;  
and causeth by his Rays, 5.  
Light, and the  
Light, Day.

On the other side, ever  
against it, is Darknes, 6.  
and thence Night.

Cælum, 1.  
rotatur, &  
ambit Terram, 2.  
stantem in medio.

Sol, 3.  
ubi ubi est, fulget  
perpetuo, ut ut densa  
Nubila, 4.  
eripiant eum a nobis;  
facitque suis Radiis, 5.  
Lucem, Lux Diem.

Ex opposito, sunt Tene-  
brae, 6. inde Nox.

B 4

In

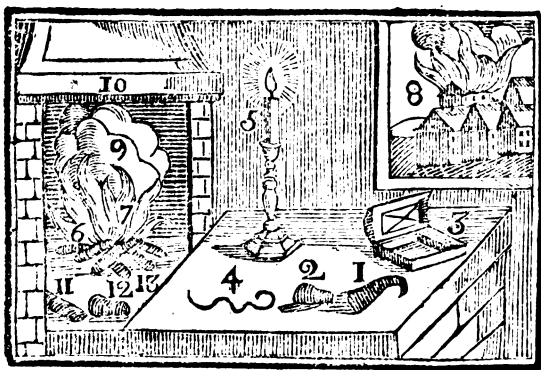
*In the Night  
 shineth the Moon, 7.  
 and the Stars, 8.  
 glister, and twinkle.  
 In the Evening, 9.  
 is Twilight:  
 In the Morning, 10.  
 the breaking, and  
 dawning of the Day.*

*Nocte  
 splendet Luna, 7.  
 & Stella, 8.  
 micant, scintillant.  
 Vesper, 9.  
 est Crepusculum:  
 Manè, 10. Aurora,  
 & Diluculum.*

Fire.

V.

Ignis.



*The Fire gloweth,  
 burneth, and consumeth to ashes.  
 A Spark of it struck out of  
 a Flint, (or Firestone) 2.  
 by means of a Steel, 1.  
 and taken by Tinder in  
 a Tinder-Box, 3.  
 lighteth a Match, 4.  
 and after that a Candle, 5.*

*Ignis ardet,  
 urit, cremat.  
 Scintilla ejus elisa  
 e Silice, (Pyrite) 2.  
 Ope Chalybis, 1.  
 et excepta a Fomite  
 in Suscitabulo, 3.  
 accendit Sulphuratum, 4.  
 et inde Candeam, 5.*

vel

or Stick, 6.  
and causeth a Flame, 7.  
or Blaze, 8.  
which catcheth hold of the  
Houses.

Smoak, 9.  
ascendeth therefrom,  
which, sticking to the  
Chimney, 10.  
turneth into Soot.

Of a Firebrand,  
(or burning stick)  
is made a Brand, 11.  
(or quenched stick.)

Of a hot Coal  
(red-hot piece  
of a Firebrand)  
is made a Coal, 12.  
(or a dead Cinder.)

That which remaineth,  
is at last Ashes, 13.  
and Embers (or hot Ashes.)

vel *Lignum*, 6.  
et excitat *Flammam*, 7.  
vel *Incendium*, 8.,  
quod corripit  
*Ædificia*.

*Fumus*, 9.  
ascendit inde,  
qui, adhærens  
*Camino*, 10.  
abit in *Fuliginem*.

Ex *Torre*,  
(*ligno ardente*),  
fit *Titio*, 11.  
(*lignum extinctum*)

Ex *Pruna*,  
(*candente particulâ*  
*Torris*)  
fit *Carbo*, 12.

(*Particula mortua*.)  
Quod remanet,  
tandem est *Cinis*, 13.  
& *Favilla* (*ardena Cinis*.)

The Air.

VI.

Aër.



*A cool Air, 1.*  
*Breatbeth gently.*  
*The Wind, 2.*  
*bloweth strongly.*  
*A Storm, 3.*  
*throweth down Trees.*  
*A Whirl-wind, 4.*  
*turneth it self in a round*  
*compass.*  
*A Wind under Ground, 5.*  
*causeth an Earthquake.*  
*An Earthquake causeth*  
*Gapings of the Earth, (and*  
*Falls of Houses.) 6.*

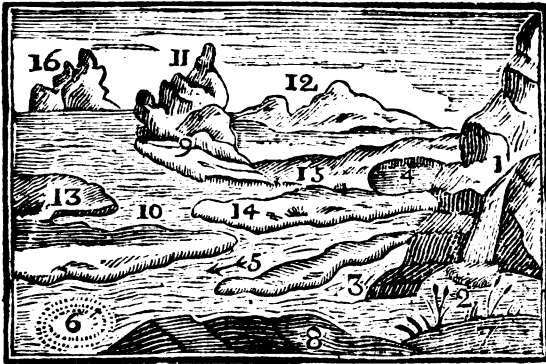
*Aura, 1.*  
*spirat leniter.*  
*Ventus, 2.*  
*flat valide.*  
*Procella, 3.*  
*sternit Arbores.*  
*Turbos, 4.*  
*agit se in gyrum.*  
*Ventus subterraneus, 5.*  
*excitat Terræ motum.*  
*Terræ-motus facit*  
*Labes (& ruinas.) 6.*

The

The Water.

VII.

Aqua.

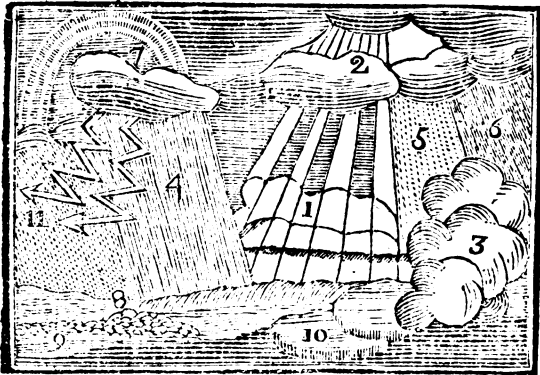


*The Water springeth*  
 out of a Fountain, 1.  
*floweth downwards*  
 in a Brook, 2.  
*runneth in a Beck,* 3.  
*standeth in a Pond,* 4.  
*glideth in a Stream,* 5.  
*is whirled about*  
 in a Whirl-pit, 6.  
*and causeth Fens,* 7.  
*The River hath Banks,* 8.  
*The Sea maketh Shores,* 9.  
 Bays, 10. Capes, 11.  
 Islands, 12. Almost Islands 13.  
 Necks of Land, 14.  
 Straights, 15.  
*and hath in it Rocks,* 16.

*Aqua scatet*  
 è Fonte, 1.  
 defluit  
 in Torrente, 2.  
 manat in Riwo, 3.  
 stat in Stagno, 4.  
 fluit in Flumine, 5.  
 gyratur  
 in Vertice, 6.  
 & facit Paludes, 7.  
 Flumen habet Ripas, 8.  
 Mare facit Littora, 9.  
 Sinus, 10. Promontoria, 11.  
 Insulas, 12. Peninsulas, 13.  
 Istmos, 14.  
 Freta, 15.  
 & habet Scopulos, 16.

The





*A Vapour, 1. ascendeth from  
the Water.*

*From it a Cloud, 2.  
is made, and a white Mist, 3.  
near the Earth.*

*Rain, 4.  
and a small Shower distilleth  
out of a Cloud,  
drop by drop.*

*Which being frozen, is Hail, 5.  
half-frozen is Snow, 6.  
being warm is Mel-dew.*

*In a rainy Cloud,  
set over-against the Sun,  
the Rainbow, 7. appeareth.*

*A drop falling into the wa-  
ter; maketh a Bubble, 8.  
many Bubbles make  
foam, 9.*

*Frozen Water is called  
Ice, 10.*

*Brev congealed,*

*Vapor, 1. ascendit ex  
Aquâ.*

*Inde Nubes, 2.  
fit, et Nebula, 3.  
prope Terram.*

*Pluvia, 4.  
et Imber,  
stillat e Nube,  
guttatim.*

*Quæ gelata, Grando, 5.  
semi-gelata, Nix, 6.  
calesfacta, Rubigo est.*

*In nube pluviosâ,  
oppositâ Soli, Iris, 7. apparet.*

*Gutta incidens in aquam,  
facit Bullam, 8.  
multæ Bullæ faciunt  
spumam, 9.*

*Aqua congelata  
Glacies, 10.*

*Res congelatus,*

*is*

is called a white Frost.

Thunder is made of a  
brimstone-like vapour,  
which breaking out of a Cloud,  
with Lightning, 11.  
thundereth and striketh  
with lightning.

dicitur Pruina.

Tonitru fit ex  
Vapore sulphureo,  
quod erumpens è Nube  
cum Fulgure, 11.  
tonat & fulminat.

## The Deluge.

## IX.

## Diluvium.



A general Deluge over-  
flows the whole earth ;

The heads of Springs, 1. are  
opened ;

The Rain comes down from  
Heaven ;

The highest Mountains are  
covered with Water ;

The Earth itself, and all  
kinds of Living Creatures are  
destroyed.

Noah escapes in an Ark, 2.  
or Ship with a roof.

Diluvium universale totam  
terram inundat ;

Fontium ora, 1. relaxan-  
tur ;

Pluvia de Cœlo descen-  
dit ;

Altissimi Montes Aquis  
tegunur ;

Terra ipsa, et omne  
genus Animalium cor-  
rumpitur.

Noah salvus evadit in  
Arcâ, 2. seu Nave fastigiata.

Every-

Everywhere in the Earth  
are seen the Signs and Re-  
mains of a Deluge;

The Mountains broken,  
and the Vallies furrowed out  
by the descent of Waters.

The Bones and Shells of  
Sea-fish are everywhere  
digged up,  
even from the highest  
Mountains in midland  
Countries.

And we find the Produc-  
tions of the Sea inclosed in the  
hardest Marble.

Ubique in Terris cer-  
nuntur Diluvii

Signa & Reliquiæ;  
Montes prærupti,  
et Valles decursu  
Aquarum exaratae.

Offa Piscium ma-  
rinorum & Conchæ  
ubique effodiuntur,  
etiam ex altissimis  
Montibus in Regionibus  
mæditerraneis.

Et Corpora marina  
durissimo Marmore  
inclusa reperiuntur.

The Earth.

X.

Terra.



In the Earth are  
High Mountains, 1.  
Deep Vallies, 2.  
Hills rising, 3.  
Hollow Caves, 4.  
Plain Fields, 5.  
Shady Woods, 6.

In Terra sunt  
Alti Montes, 1.  
Profundæ Valles, 2.  
Elevati Colles, 3.  
Cavæ Spelunçæ, 4.  
Plani Campi, 5.  
Opacæ Sylvæ, 6.

The

The Fruits of the Earth. XI. *Terra Fatus.*

*A Meadow; 1. yieldeth Grasse  
with Flowers and Herbs,  
which being cut down,  
are made Hay, 2.*

*A Field, 3. yieldeth Corn,  
and Pot-herbs, 4.*

*Mushrooms; 5.  
Straw-berries, 6.  
Myrtle-trees, &c.  
come up in Woods.*

*Metals, Stones, and Mine-  
rals  
grow under the Earth:*

*Pratum, 1. fert Gramina,  
cum Floribus & Herbis,  
quæ defecta  
fiunt Fœnum, 2,*

*Arvum, 3. fert Fruges,  
& Olera, 4.*

*Fungi, 5.  
Fraga, 6.  
Myrtilli, &c.  
Proveniunt in Sylvis.*

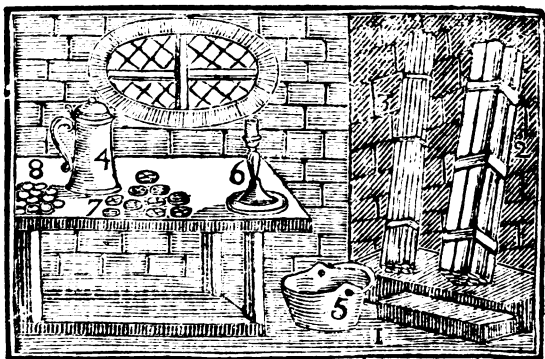
*Metalla, Lapidés,  
Mineralia,  
nascuntur sub terra.*

Metals.

Metals.

XII.

Metalla.



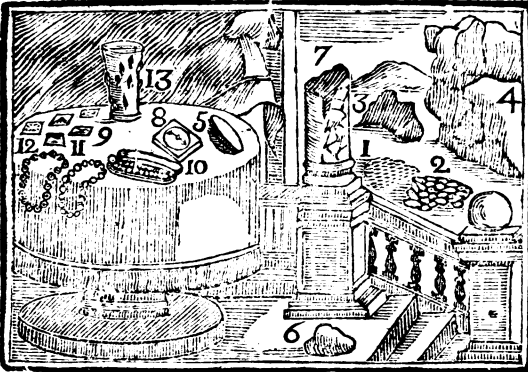
Lead, 1.

*is soft and heavy.*Iron, 2. *is hard,**and Steel, 3. harder.**They make Tankards  
(or Cans) 4. of Tin.*Kettles, 5. *of Copper,*Candlesticks, 6. *of Latin,*Dollers, 7. *of Silver,*Ducats and Crown pieces, 8.  
*of Gold.**Quick silver is always li-  
quid, and eateth through Metals*

Plumbum, 1.

*est molle et grave.**Ferrum, 2. est durum,  
& Calybs, 3. durior.**Faciunt Cantbaros  
e Stanno, 4.**Athena, 5. e Cupro,  
Candelabra, 6. ex Orichalco,**Tbaleros, 7. ex Argento,**Scutatos, 8. et Coronatos  
ex Auro.**Argentum vivum semper  
liquet, & corrodit Metalla.*

Stones.



Sand, 1. and Gravel, 2.  
 is Stone broken into bits.  
 A great Stone, 3.  
 is a piece of  
 a Rock (or Crag) 4.  
 A Whetstone, 5.  
 a Flint, 6. a Marble, 7. &c.  
 are ordinary Stones.  
 A Load-stone, 8.  
 draweth Iron to it.  
 Jewels, 9.  
 are clear Stones, as  
 The Diamond white,  
 The Ruby red,  
 The Sapphire blue,  
 The Emerald green,  
 The Jacinth yellow, &c.  
 And they glisten  
 being cut into corners.  
 Pearls, and Unions, 10.  
 grow in Shell-fish.

Arena, 1. & Sabulum, 2.  
 est Lapis comminutus.  
 Saxum, 3.  
 est pars  
 Petræ (Cautis) 4.  
 Cos, 5.  
 Silex, 6. Marmor, 7. &c.  
 sunt obscuri Lapides.  
 Magnes, 8.  
 adtrahit ferrum.  
 Gemmæ, 9.  
 sunt pellucidi Lapilli, ut  
 Adamas candidus,  
 Rubinus rubeus,  
 Sapphirus cæruleus,  
 Smaragdus viridis,  
 Hyacinthus luteus, &c.  
 et micant  
 angulati.  
 Margaritæ, & Unions, 10.  
 crescunt in Conchis.

Corals

Corals, 11.  
in a Sea-scrub.

Amber, 12. is gathered  
from the Sea.

Glass, 13. is like  
Chrystal.

Corallia, 11.  
in Marinâ arbusculâ.

Succinum, 12. colligitur  
è mari.

Vitrum, 13. simile est  
Chrystallo.

Tree.

XIV.

Arbor.



A Plant, 1. groweth  
from a Seed.

A Plant waxeth to a  
Shoot, 2.

A Shoot, to a Tree, 3.

The Root, 4.

beareth up the Tree.

The Body or Stem, 5.  
riseth from the Root.

The Stem divideth it self  
into Boughs, 6.

and green Branches, 7.  
made of Leaves, 8.

Planta, 1. procrescit  
è Semine.

Planta abit  
in Fruticem, 2.

Frutex in Arborem, 3.

Radix, 4.

sustentat arborem.

Stirps (Stemma) 5.  
surgit è radice.

Stirps se dividit  
in Ramos, 6.

& Frondes, 7.  
factas è Foliis, 8.

The

The Top, 9.  
is in the height.

The Stock, 10.  
is close to the roots.

A Log, 11.  
is the body fell'd down,  
without Boughs; having Bark  
and Rind, 12.

Pith and Heart; 13.

Bird-lime, 14.  
groweth upon the boughs  
which also sweat

Gum,  
Rosin,  
Pitch, &c.

Cacumen, 9,  
est in summo.  
Truncus, 10.  
adhæret radicibus.

Caudex, 11.  
est Stipes dejectus,  
sine ramis; habens Corticem,  
& Librum, 12.

Pulpam & Medullam, 13.

Viscum, 14.  
adnascitur ramis,  
qui etiam sudant  
Gummi,  
Resinam,  
Picem, &c.

Fruits of Trees.

XV.

Fruetus Arborum.



Fruits that have no shells  
are pull'd from fruit bearing  
trees.

The App e, 1. is round.

Poma  
decerpuntur  
a fructiferis arboribus.

Malum, 1. est rotundum.

The



*The Pear, 2. and Fig, 3.*  
are something long.

*The Cherry, 4.*  
hangeth by a long Stalk.

*The Plumb, 5.*  
and Peach, 6.  
by a shorter.

*The Mulberry, 7.*  
by a very short one.

*The Wall-nut, 8.*  
*the Hasel-nut, 9.*  
and Chest-nut, 10.  
are wrapt in a Husk  
and a Shell.

*Barren Trees are, 11.*  
*The Fir, the Alder,*  
*the Birch, the Cypress,*  
*the Beech, the Ash,*  
*the Sallow, the Linden-tree,*  
*&c. but most of them affording*  
*shade.*

*But the Juniper, 12.*  
and Bay-tree, 13. yield  
Berries.

*The Pine, 14. Pine-apples.*  
*The Oak, 15.*  
Acorns and Galls.

*Pyrum, 2. & Ficus, 3.*  
sunt oblonga.

*Cerasum, 4.*  
pendet longo *Pediolo.*

*Prunum, 5.*  
& *Persicum, 6.*  
brevicri.

*Morum, 7.*  
brevissimo.

*Nux Juglans, 8.*

*Avellana, 9.*

& *Castanea, 10.*

involuta sunt *Cortici*  
& *Putamini.*

*Steriles arbores sunt, 11.*

*Abies, Alnus,*

*Betula, Cupressus,*

*Fagus, Fraxinus,*

*Salix, Tilia, &c.*

sed plerique umbiferæ.

*At Juniperus, 12.*

& *Laurus, 13. serunt*

*Baccas.*

*Pinus, 14. Strobilos.*

*Quercus, 15.*

*Glandes & Gallas.*

Flowers.

XVI.

Flores.



*Amongst the Flowers  
the most noted,  
In the beginning of the  
Spring are the  
Violet, 1. the Crow-toes, 2.  
the Daffodil, 3.  
Then the Lilies,  
white and yellow, 4.  
and blue, 5.  
and the Rose, 6.  
and Clove-gillflowers, 7.  
&c.*

*Of these Garlands, 8.  
and Nosegays, 9.  
are tied round with Twigs.*

*There are added also  
sweet Herbs, 10.  
as Marjoram,  
Flower-gentle, Rue,  
Lavender,  
Rosemary,*

*Inter flores  
notissimi,  
Primo vere,*

*Viola, 1. Hyacinthus, 2.  
Narcissus, 3.  
Tum Lilia,  
alba & lutea, 4.  
& cœrulea, 5.  
tandem Rosa, 6.  
& Caryophyllum, 7. &c.*

*Ex his Serta, 8.  
& Servia, 9.  
vientur.*

*Adduntur etiam  
Herbæ odoratæ, 10.  
ut Amaracus,  
Amaranthus, Ruta,  
Lavendula,  
Rosmarinus, (Libanotic)*

*Hyslop,*

Hyssop, Spike,  
Basil, Sage,  
Mints, &c.

Amongst Field flowers, 11.  
the most noted are  
the May-lily,  
Germander, the Blue-Bottle,  
Chamomel, &c.

And amongst Herbs,  
Trefoil,  
Wormwood, Sorrel,  
the Nettle, &c.

The Tulip, 12.  
is the grace of Flowers,  
but affordeth no smell.

Hyssopus, Nard,  
Ocimum, Salvia,  
Menta, &c.

Inter Campestris  
Flores, 11. notissimi sunt  
Lilium Conwallium,  
Chamædrys, Cyanus,  
Chamæmelum, &c.

Et Herbæ,  
Cytisus (Trifolium)  
Absinthium, Acetoja,  
Urtica, &c.

Tulipa, 12.  
est decus Florum,  
sed expers odoris.

Pot-Herbs.

XVII.

Olera.



F Pot-Herbs  
grow in Gardens;  
as Lettice, 1.  
Colewort, 2.  
Onions, 3.

Olera  
nascuntur in hortis,  
ut Lactuca, 1.  
Brassica, 2.  
Cepa, 3.

Gar-

Garlick, 4. Gourd, 5.  
 The Parsnep, 6.  
 The Turnep, 7.  
 The Radish, 8.  
 Horse Radish, 9.  
 Parsly, 10.  
 Cucumbers, 11.  
 and Pompions, 12.

*Allium*, 4. *Cucurbita*, 5.  
*Sifer*, 6.  
*Rapa*, 7.  
*Raphanus minor*, 8.  
*Raphanus major*, 9.  
*Petroselinum*, 10.  
*Cucumeres*, 11.  
*Pepones*, 12.

Corn.

XVIII.

Fruges.



Some Corn grows upon a  
 straw,  
 parted by knots,  
 as Wheat, 1.

Rye, 2. Barley, 3.  
 in which the Ear hath  
 Awnes, or else it is without  
 Awnes, and it nourisheth the  
 Corn in the Husk.

Some, instead of an ear,  
 have a Rizom (or plume)  
 containing the Corn by bunches,  
 as Oats, 4. Millet, 5.  
 Turkey-wheat, 6.

*Frumenta quædam cre-*  
*scunt super culmum,*  
*distinctum geniculis,*  
*ut, Triticum, 1.*  
*Siligo, 2. Hordeum, 3.*  
*in quibus Spica habet*  
*Aristas, aut est mutica, fo-*  
*vetque grana in gluma.*

*Quædam, pro Spica,*  
*habent Paniculam, continen-*  
*tem grana fasciatim,*  
*ut, Avena, 4. Milium, 5.*  
*Fruentum Saracenicum, 6.*

Pulse

Pulse have Cods,  
which inclose the corns  
in two Shells,  
as, Pease .7.  
Beans, 8. Vetches, 9.  
and those that are less than these,  
Lentils and Urles (or Tares.)

Legumina habent Siliquas,  
quæ includunt grana  
valvulis,  
ut, Pisum, 7.  
Fabæ, 8. Vicia, 9.  
& minores his,  
Lentes & Cicera.

Shrubs.

XIX.

Frutices.



A Plant being greater,  
and harder than an herb,  
is called a Shrub:  
such as are

In Banks and Ponds,  
the Rush, 1.  
the Bulrush; 2.  
or Cane without knots,  
bearing Cats-tails,  
and the Reed 3.  
which is knotty and hollow  
within.

Elsewhere, 4

Planta major  
& durior herba,  
dicitur Frutex:  
ut sunt

In ripis & stagnis,  
Juncus, 1.  
Scirpus, 2  
[Canna] enodis,  
serens Typhos,  
& Arundo, 3.  
nodosa et cava  
intus.

Alibi, 4.

Genus ...  
 Species ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...  
 ...

ntia.



... Vegetabilia om-  
 ...lorat ;  
 ...ntas inter se rectè dif-  
 ...uit ;  
 In Classes, Genera, et Spe-  
 cies, distribuit ;  
 Observat herbarum Cha-  
 racteres naturales ; florum  
 formas, calycem, 1. petala, 2.  
 C. Leaves,

Leaves, Threads, 3. Style, 4. Seeds, Seed-vessels, Pods, Berries.

*The figure of their Leaves, their edges, attire, and disposition;*

Roots simple, branched, oblong, fibrous, 5. bulbous, 6. tubercus or knobby, 7.

*He enquires where they grow naturally;*

For these spring upon mountains, 8. stones, 9. walls, 10. banks;

Those in fields, pastures, plains, woods, 11. thickets;

Others in marshes, ponds, ditches, springs, rivers, 12. sea-marshes, and the sea itself.

*According to their nature, they love a soil, plowed, sandy, gravelly, loamy, moist, dry, stoney, open or shady.*

*He learns their virtues in medicine, their use for food, or fodder, or manual arts.*

*The taste, smell, and colour, shew the virtues.*

*Stamina (filamenta) 3. Stylum 4. femina, Vascula seminalia, filiquas, baccas.*

*Foliorum figuram, marginem, habitum, ordinem;*

*Radices simplices, ramosas, oblongas, fibratas, 5. bulbosas, 6. tuberosas, 7.*

*Quærit ubi sponte nascantur;*

*Hæ in montibus, 8. orientur, faxis, 9. muris, 10. aggeribus;*

*Illæ in agris, pascuis, campis, sylvis, 11. dumetis;*

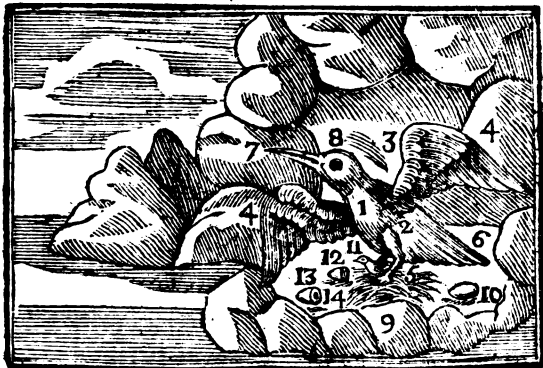
*Aliæ in paludibus, stagnis, fossis, fontibus, fluviis, 12. locis maritimis, et mari ipso.*

*Pro diversitate naturæ, solum amant resibile, arenosum, glareosum, pingue, humidum, siccum, petrosum, apricum, opacum.*

*Vires exquirat ad medicinam, usus ad victum, pabulum, artes manuales.*

*Sapor, odor, color, vires indicant.*

## Living-Creatures: and first, Birds.

*Animalia : & primum, : Aves.*

A living Creature *liveth,*  
*perceiveth, moveth itself ;*  
*is born, dieth,*  
*is nourished,*  
*and groweth ; standeth,*  
*or sitteth, or lieth,*  
*or goeth.*

A Bird,  
*(here the King's Fisher, 1. ma-*  
*king her Nest in the Sea)*  
*is cover'd with Feathers, 2.*  
*flyeth with Wings, 3.*  
*hath two Pinions, 4.*  
*as many Feet, 5.*  
*a Tail, 6.*  
*and a Bill, 7.*

*Te. She, 8. layeth Eggs, 10.*  
*in a Nest, 9.*

*Animal vivit,*  
*sentit, movet se ;*  
*nascitur, moritur,*  
*nutritur,*  
*& crescit ; stat,*  
*aut sedet, aut cubat,*  
*aut graditur.*

*Avis, (hic Halcyon, 1.*  
*in Mari nidulans)*

*tegitur Plumis, 2.*  
*volat Pennis, 3.*  
*habet duas Alas, 4.*  
*totidem Pedes, 5.*  
*Caudam, 6.*  
*& Rostrum, 7.*

*Fœmella. 8. ponit Ova, 10.*  
*in Nido, 9.*



and sitting upon them,  
hatcheth young ones, 11.

An Egg is covered  
with a shell, 12.

under which is  
the White, 13.

in this the Yolk, 14.

et incubans iis,  
excludit Pullos, 11.

Ovum tegitur  
testa, 12.

sub qua est

Allumen, 13.

in hoc Vitellus, 14.

## Tame Fowls.

## XXII.

## Aves Domesticae.



The Cock, 1.  
(which croweth in the Morn-  
ing) hath a Comb, 2.  
and Spurs, 3.  
being gelded, he is called  
a Capon, and is crammed  
in a Coop, 4.

A Hen, 5.  
scrapeth the Dunghill,  
and picketh up Corns:  
as also the Pigeons, 6.  
(which are brought up in a

Gallus, 1.  
(qui cantat mane)  
habet Cristam, 2.  
& Calcaria, 3.  
castratus dicitur  
Capon, & saginatur  
in Ornithotrophico, 4.

Gallina, 5.  
ruspatur fumentum,  
& colligit grana:  
sicut & Columbae, 6.  
(quæ educantur in Colum-  
Pigeon-

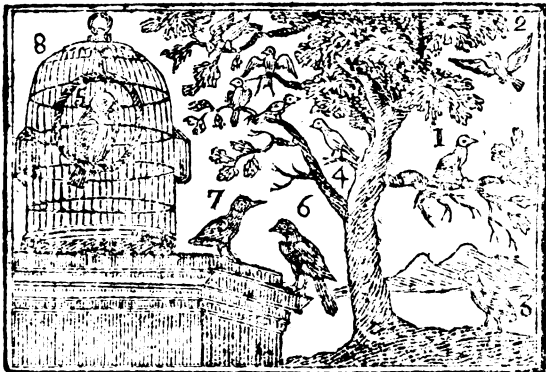
Figeon-house, 7.  
 and the Turkey-cock, 8.  
 with his Turkey-hen, 9.  
 The gay Peacock, 10.  
 prideth in his Feathers.  
 The Stork, 11.  
 buildeth her Nest  
 on the top of the House.  
 The Swallow, 12.  
 the Sparrow, 13.  
 the Mag-pie, 14.  
 the Jackdaw, 15.  
 and the Bat, 16.  
 (or Flittermouse)  
 use to flie about Houses

bario, 7.)  
 & Gallopavus, 8.  
 cum sua Meleagride, 9.  
 Formosus Pavo, 10.  
 superbit pennis.  
 Ciconia, 11.  
 nidificat  
 in tectio.  
 Hirundo, 12.  
 Passer, 13.  
 Pica, 14.  
 Monedula, 15.  
 & Vespertilio, 16.  
 (Mus alatus)  
 volitant circa Domus.

Singing-Birds.

XXIII.

Oscine.



The Nightingale, 1. singeth  
 the sweetest of all.  
 The Lark, 2 singeth

Luscinia (Philemela) 1.  
 captat suavissime omnium.  
 Al.uda, 2. cantillat

3.

as

as for sixth in the Air.

The Quail, 3.

sitting on the ground ;  
others on the boughs of trees, 4.

as, the Canary-bird,

the Chaffinch,

the Goldfinch,

the Siskin,

the Linnæet,

the little Titmouse,

the Wood-wall,

the Robin-red-breast,

the Hedge-sparrow, &c.

The party-colour'd Parrot, 5

the Black-bird, 6.

the Stare, 7.

with the Mag-pie,

and the Jay, learn

to frame men's words.

A great many are wont  
to be shut in Cages, 8.

volitans in Aëre ;

Coturnix, 3.

sedens humi ;

Cæteræ, in ramis arborum, 4.

ut, *Luteola peregrina,*

*Fringilla,*

*Carduelis,*

*Acanthis,*

*Linaria,*

parvus *Parus,*

*Galgulus,*

*Rubecula,*

*Curruca,* &c.

*Discolor Psittacus,* 5.

*Merula,* 6.

*Sturnus,* 7.

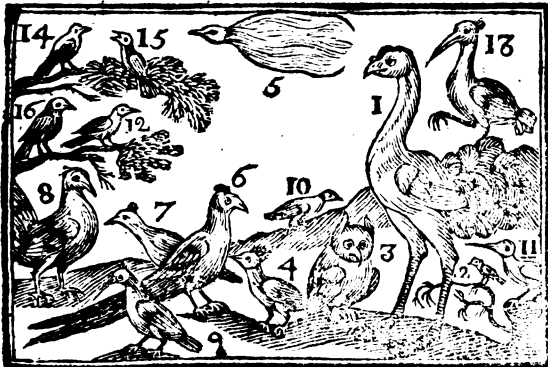
cum *Pica,*

& *Monedula,* discunt

humanas voces formare.

Pleræque solent  
includi Cæcis, 8.

## Birds that haunt the Fields and Woods.

*Aves. Campestris & Sylvestres.*

*The Ostrich, 1.*  
*is the greatest Bird.*  
*The Wren, 2.*  
*is the least.*  
*The Owl, 3.*  
*the most despicable.*  
*The Whoopoo, 4.*  
*the most nasty,*  
*for it eateth dung.*  
*The Bird of Paradise, 5.*  
*is very rare.*  
*The Pheasant, 6.*  
*the Bustard, 7.*  
*the deaf wild Peacock, 8.*  
*the Moor-hen, 9.*  
*the Partridge, 10.*  
*the Woodcock, 11.*  
*and the Thrush, 12.*

*Struthio, 1.*  
*ales est maximus.*  
*Regulus, 2. (Trochilus)*  
*minimus.*  
*Noctua, 3.*  
*despicatissimus.*  
*Upupa, 4.*  
*fordidissimus,*  
*vescitur enim stercoreibus.*  
*Manucodiata, 5.*  
*rarissimus,*  
*Phasianus, 6.*  
*Tarda (Otis) 7.*  
*surdus Tetrao, 8.*  
*Attogen, 9.*  
*Perdix, 10.*  
*Gallinago (Rusticola) 11.*  
*& Turdus, 12.*

are counted Dainties.

Among the rest,  
the best are,  
the watchful Crane, 13.  
the mournful Turtle, 14.  
the Cuckow, 15.  
the Stock-dove,  
the Speight, the Jay,  
the Crow, &c. 16.

habentur in deliciis.

Inter reliquas,  
potissimæ sunt,  
Grus, 13. pervigil.  
Turtur, 14. gemens.  
Cuculus, 15.  
Palumbes,  
Picus, Garrulus,  
Cornix, &c. 16.

Ravenous Birds.

XXV.

*Aves Rapaces.*



The Eagle, 1.  
the King of Birds,  
looketh upon the Sun.

The Vulture, 2.  
and the Raven, 3.  
feed upon Carrion.

The Kite, 4. pursueth  
Chickens.

*Aquila, 1.*  
Rex Avium,  
intuetur Solem.

*Vultur, 2.*  
& *Corvus, 3.*  
pascuntur morticinis,  
[cadaveribus.]

*Milvus, 4.* infectatur  
pullos gallinaceos.

The Falcon, 5.  
the Hobbie, 6.  
and the Hawk, 7.  
catch at little Birds.

The Gerfalcon, 8. catcheth  
Pigeons, and greater Birds.

Falco, 5.  
Nisus, 6.  
& Accipiter, 7.  
captant aviculas.  
Astur, 8. captat  
columbas, & aves majores.

Water-Fowl.

XXVI.

Aves Aquaticae.



The white Swan, 1.  
the Goose, 2.  
and the Duck, 3.  
swim up and down.

The Cormorant, 4.  
diveth.

Add to these the Water-hen,  
and the Pelican, &c. 10.

The Osprey, 5.  
and the Sea mew, 6.  
fly down-wards,

Oler; 1. candidus,  
Anser, 2.  
& Anas, 3.  
natant.

Mergus, 4.  
se mergit.

Adde hinc Fulicam,  
Pelecanum, &c. 10.

Halieetus, 5.  
& Gavia, 6.  
devolant;

C 5

u/s

use to catch Fish;  
but the Heron, 7.  
standing on the Banks.

The Bittern, 8.  
putteth his bill into the water,  
and belloweth like an ox.

The Water-wagtail, 9.  
waggeth the tail.

captant Pisces;  
sed Ardea, 7.  
stans in Ripis.

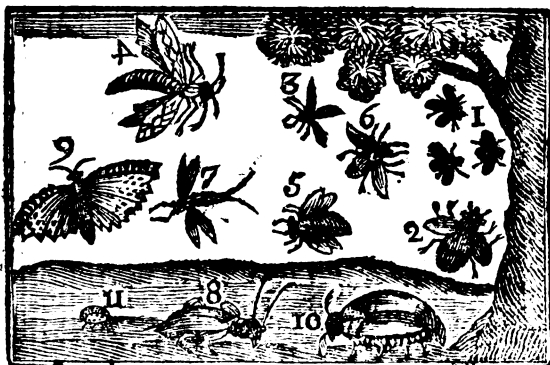
Butio, 8.  
inserit rostrum aquæ,  
& mugit ut bos.

Motacilla, 9.  
motat caudam.

Flying Vermin.

XXVII.

*Insecta volantia.*



The Bee, 1. maketh honey,  
which the Drone, 2. devoureth.

The Wasp, 3.  
and the Hornet, 4.  
molest with a sting;  
and the Gad-Bee  
(or Breeze) 5.  
especially Cattle;  
but the Fly, 6.

Apis, 1. facit mel,  
quod Fucus, 2. depascit.

Vespa, 3.  
& Crabro, 4.  
infestant aculeo;  
& Oestrum  
(Asilus) 5.  
imprimis Pecus;  
autem Musca, 6.

and the Gnat, 7. us.  
 The Cricket; 8. singeth.  
 The Butterfly, 9. is a  
 winged Caterpillar.  
 The Beetle, 10. covereth  
 her wings with Cases.  
 The Glow-worm, 11.  
 shineth by night.

& Culex, 7. nos.  
 Gryllus, 8. cantillat.  
 Papilio, 9. est  
 alata Eruca.  
 Scarabæus, 10. tegit  
 alas Vaginis.  
 Cicindela [Lampyrus] 11.  
 nitet noctu.

XXVIII.

Four-Footed Beasts: and first, those about the House.



Quadrupeda: & primum Domestica.

The Dog, 1.  
 with the Whelp, 2.  
 is keeper of the House.  
 The Cat, 3:

Canis, 1.  
 cum Catello, 2.  
 est custos Domus.  
 Felis (Catus) 3.



*the Eagle*  
*the Dove,* 1.  
*the Owl,* 2.  
*the Crow,* 3.  
*the Raven,* 4.  
*the Parrot,* 5.  
*the Sparrow,* 6.  
*the Lark,* 7.  
*the Mocking,* 8.  
*the Thrush,* 9.  
*the Heron,* 10.  
*the Woodcock,* 11.  
*the Pheasant,* 12.  
*the Duck,* 13.  
*the Goose,* 14.  
*the Turkey,* 15.  
*the Peacock,* 16.  
*the Swan,* 17.  
*the Stork,* 18.  
*the Crane,* 19.  
*the Pelican,* 20.

purgat domum  
 a Muribus, 4.  
 quod etiam  
 Muscipula, 5. facit.  
 Scurus, 6.  
 Simia, 7.  
 & Cercopithecus, 8.  
 habentur domi  
 delectamento.  
 Glis, 9.  
 & ceteri Mures majores, 10.  
 ut Musfela, Martes,  
 Fivera,  
 infestant domum.

Herd-Cattle.

XXIX.

Pecora.



The Bull, 1. the Cow, 2.  
 and the Calf, 3.  
 and the Sheep, 4.  
 The Ram, the Weather,  
 the Dove, 5. and the Lamb, 6.  
 and the Goat, 7.

Taurus, 1. Vacca, 2.  
 & Vitulus, 3.  
 reguntur pilis.  
 Arctis, Virvex, 4.  
 Ovis, 5. cum Agno, 6.  
 gestant lanam.

The

The He-goat, the Gell-goat, 7.

with the She-goat, 8. and Kid, 9. have shag-hair, and beards.

The Hog, the Sow, 10. and the Pigs, 11.

have bristles, but not horns; but also cloven feet as those others (have).

*Hircus, Capri, 7*

cum Capra, 8. & Hædo, 9. habent Villos & aruncos.

Porcus, Scrofa, 10. cum Procellis, 11. habent Setas, at non Cornua; sed etiam Ungulas bifidas ut illa.

Labouring-Beasts.

XXX.

*Fumenta.*



The Ass, 1. and the Mule, 2. carry burthens.

The Horse, 3. (with a Mane, 4. graceth) carrieth us.

The Camel, 5. carrieth the Merchant with his Ware.

*Asinus, 1. & Mulus, 2. gestant Onera.*

*Equus, 3. (quem Juba, 4. ornat) gestat nos ipsos.*

*Camelus, 5. gestat Mercatorem cum mercibus suis.*

The

*The Elephant, 6.*  
*draweth his meat to him*  
*with his Trunk, 7.*  
*He hath two Teeth, 8.*  
*standing out,*  
*and is able to carry*  
*full thirty men.*

*Elephas, (Barvus) 6.*  
*attrahit pabulum*  
*Proboscide, 7.*  
*Habet duos Dentes, 8.*  
*prominentes,*  
*& potest portare*  
*etiam triginta viros.*

Wild-Cattle.

XXIX.

*Feræ Pecudæ.*

*The Buff, 1.*  
*and the Buffal, 2.*  
*are wild Bulls.*  
*The Elke, 3*  
*being bigger than an Horse*  
*(whose back is impenetrable)*  
*hath knaggy Horns ;*  
*as also the Hart, 4.*  
*but the Roe, 5.*  
*and the Hind-calf, almost none.*  
*The Stone-back, 6.*  
*hath great ones ;*  
*The Wild-goat, 7.*  
*hath very little ones,*  
*by which she hangeth*  
*herself on a Rock.*

*Orus, 1.*  
*& Bululus, 2.*  
*sunt feri Boves.*  
*Alces, 3.*  
*major Equo (cujus tergus est*  
*impenetrabilis)*  
*habet ramosa cornua ;*  
*ut & Cervus, 4.*  
*Sed Caprea, 5.*  
*cum Hinnulo, ferè nulla.*  
*Capricornus, 6.*  
*prægrandia ;*  
*Rupicapra, 7.*  
*minuta,*  
*quibus suspendit*  
*se ad rupem.*

*The*

*The Unicorn, 8.*  
*hath but one,*  
*but that a precious one.*  
*The Boar, 9.*  
*assaileth one with his tusks.*  
*The Hare, 10. is fearful.*  
*The Cony, 11.*  
*diggeth the Earth;*  
*As also the Mole, 12.*  
*which maketh hillocks.*

*Monoceros, 8.*  
 habet unum,  
 sed pretiosum.  
*Aper, 9.*  
 grassatur dentibus.  
*Lepus, 10. pavet.*  
*Cuniculus, 11.*  
 perfodit terram;  
 Ut & *Talpa, 12.*  
 quæ facit grumos.

Wild Beasts.

XXXII.

*Fera Bestiæ.*

*Wild Beasts*  
*have sharp paws, and*  
*teeth, and are flesh eaters.*  
*As the Lion, 1.*  
*the King of four-footed Beasts,*  
*having a mane;*  
*with the Lions.*  
*The spotted Panther, 2.*

*Bestiæ*  
 habent acutos ungues, &  
 dentes, suntque carnivoræ.  
 Ut *Leo, 1.*  
 Rex quadrupedum,  
 jubatus;  
 cum *Leônâ.*  
 Maculosus *Pardo* (*Pan-*  
*thera*) 2.

*The*

*The Tyger, 3.*  
*the cruellest of all.*  
*The Shaggy Bear, 4.*  
*The ravenous Wolf, 5.*  
*The quick-fighted Ounce, 6.*  
*The tailed Fox, 7.*  
*the craftiest of all.*  
*The Hedge-hog, 8.*  
*is prickly.*  
*The Badger, 9.*  
*delighteth in holes:*

*Tygris, 3.*  
*immanissima omnium*  
*Villosus Ursus, 4.*  
*Rapax Lupus, 5.*  
*Lynx, 6. visu pollens.*  
*Caudata Vulpes, 7.*  
*astutissima omnium.*  
*Erinaceus, 8.*  
*est aculeatus.*  
*Melus, 9.*  
*gaudet latebris.*

### XXXIII. Serpents and Creeping Things.



#### Serpentes & Reptilia.

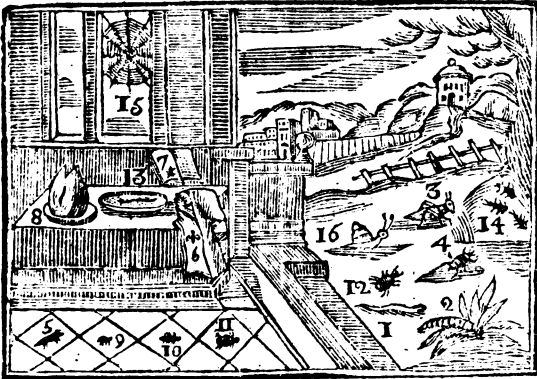
*Snakes creep*  
*by winding themselves;*  
*The Adder, 1.*  
*in the wood;*  
*The Water-snake, 2.*  
*in the water;*  
*The Viper, 3.*  
*amongst great stones*

*Angues repunt*  
*sinuando se;*  
*Coluber, 1.*  
*in Sylvâ;*  
*Natrix (hydra) 2.*  
*in Aquâ;*  
*Vipera, 3.*  
*in saxis;*

The Asp, 4. *in the fields.*  
 The Boa (or Mild snake) 5.  
*in Houses.*  
 The Slow-worm, 6.  
*is blind.*  
 The Lizard, 7.  
*and the Salamander, 8.*  
*(that liweth long in fire) have*  
*feet.*  
 The Dragon, 9.  
*a winged Serpent,*  
*killeth with his Breath.*  
 The Basilisk, 10.  
*with his Eyes ;*  
*And the Scorpion, 11.*  
*with his poisonous tail.*

*Aspis, 4. in campis.*  
*Boa, 5.*  
*in Domibus.*  
*Cæcilia, 6.*  
*est cæca:*  
*Lacerta, 7.*  
*Salamandra, 8*  
*(in igne vivax,) habent pedes.*  
  
*Draco, 9.*  
*Serpens alatus,*  
*necat halitu.*  
*Basiliscus, 10.*  
*Oculis ;*  
*Scorpio, 11.*  
*venenatâ caudâ.*

Crawling-Vermin. XXXIV. *Insecta repentia.*



Worms gnaw things.

| Vermes rodunt res.

The.

<i>The Earth-worm, 1.</i>	<i>Lumbricus, 1.</i>
<i>the Earth.</i>	Terram.
<i>The Caterpillar, 2.</i>	<i>Eruca, 2.</i>
<i>the Plant.</i>	Plantam.
<i>The Grass-hopper, 3.</i>	<i>Cicada, 3.</i>
<i>the Fruits.</i>	Fruges.
<i>The Mite, 4. the Corn.</i>	<i>Curculio, 4. Frumenta.</i>
<i>The Timber-worm, 5.</i>	<i>Teredo (coffis) 5.</i>
<i>Wood.</i>	Ligna.
<i>The Moth, 6. a garment.</i>	<i>Tinea, 6. vestem.</i>
<i>The Book-worm, 7.</i>	<i>Blatta, 7.</i>
<i>a Book.</i>	Librum.
<i>Maggots, 8.</i>	<i>Termites, 8.</i>
<i>Flesh and Cheese.</i>	Carnem & Caseum.
<i>Hand-worms, the Hair.</i>	<i>Acari, Capillum.</i>
<i>The skipping Flea, 9.</i>	<i>Saltans Pulex, 9.</i>
<i>the Louse, 10.</i>	<i>Pediculus, 10.</i>
<i>and the stinking</i>	<i>foetens Cimex, 11.</i>
<i>Wall-louse, (Bug) 11. bite us.</i>	mordent nos.
<i>The Tick, 12.</i>	<i>Ricinus, 12.</i>
<i>is a Blood-sucker.</i>	sanguifugus est.
<i>The Silk-worm, 13.</i>	<i>Bombyx, 13.</i>
<i>maketh silk.</i>	facit sericum.
<i>The Pismire, 14.</i>	<i>Formica, 14.</i>
<i>is painful.</i>	est laboriosa.
<i>The Spider, 15.</i>	<i>Aranea, 15.</i>
<i>weaveth a Cob-web,</i>	textit Araneum,
<i>nets for flies.</i>	retia muscis.
<i>The Snail, 16.</i>	<i>Cochlea, 16.</i>
<i>carrieth about her Snail-horn.</i>	circumfert Testam.

Creatures that live as well by Water as by Land.



*Amphibia.*

*Creatures that live by land and by water, are,*  
*The Crocodile, 1.*  
*a cruel and preying Beast of the River Nilus ;*  
*The Castor or Beaver, 2.*  
*having Feet like a Goose, and a scaly tail to swim.*  
*The Otter, 3.*  
*the croaking Frog, 4.*  
*with the Toad.*  
*The Tortoise, 5.*  
*covered above and beneath with shells,*  
*as with a Target.*

*Viventis*  
*in terra & aquâ, sunt,*  
*Crocodilus, 1.*  
*immanis & prædatrix bestia Nili fluminis ;*  
*Castor (Fiber) 2.*  
*habens pedes anserinos, & squameam Caudam ad natandum.*  
*Lutra, 3.*  
*& coaxans Rana, 4.*  
*cum Bufone.*  
*Testudo, 5.*  
*operta & infra testis, cum scuto.*



th

th

th

We

9

9

a l

B

Flj

1

9

the l

and

Wa

9

is a

9

mak

9

is pa

9

wear

nets



having wide Cheeks,  
is bigger than he :

But the greatest,  
is the Hufon, 9.

Minews, 10.

Swimming by shoals,  
are the least.

Others of this fort are,  
the Perch, the Bley,  
the Barbel,  
the Esch, the Trout,  
the Gudgeon, and Tench, 11.

The Crab-fish, 12.  
is covered with a shell, and  
it hath Claws, and crawleth  
forwards and backwards.

The Horse-leech, 13.  
sucketh blood.

bucculentus,  
major illo est :  
Sed maximus  
Antajeus (Hufon,) 9.  
Apucæ, 10.

natantes gregatim,  
sunt minutissimi.

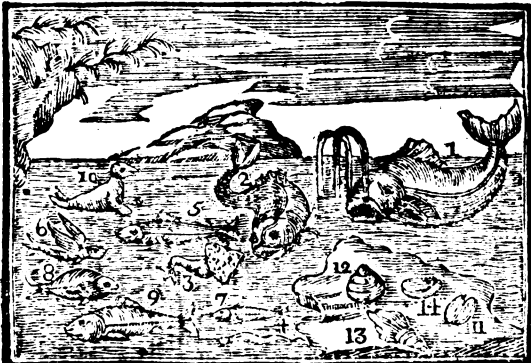
Alii hujus generis sunt,  
Perca, Aburnus,  
Mullus, (Barbus)  
Thymallus, Trutta,  
Gobius, Tinca, 11.

Cancer, 12.  
tegitur crusta,  
habetque chelas, & graditur  
porro & retrò.

Hirudo, 13.  
fugit sanguinem.

XXXVII.

Sea-fish, and Shell-fish. *Marini pisces & Conchæ.*



The Whale, 1. is the  
greatest of the Sea-fish,

*Balæna* (Cetus) 1. max-  
imus Piscium marinorum.

The

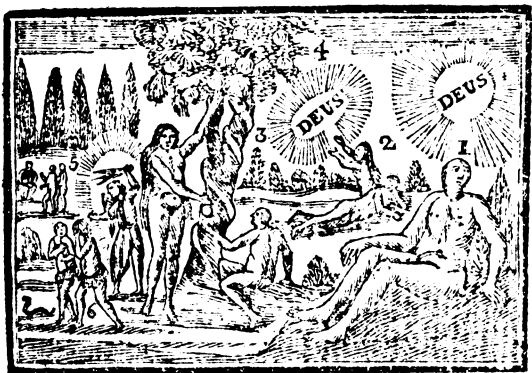
*The Dolphin, 2.  
the swiftest.*  
*The Scate 3.  
the most monstrous.*  
*Others are the Lamprel, 4.  
the Salmon, or the Lax, 5.*  
*There are also fish that fly, 6.*  
*Add Herrings, 7.  
which are brought pickled,  
and Place, 8. and Cods, 9.  
which are brought dry ;  
and the Sea-monsters,  
the Seal, 10.  
and the Sea-horse, &c.*  
*Shell-fish, 11. have Shells.*  
*The Oyster, 12.  
affordeth sweet meat.*  
*The Purple-fish, 13.  
purple ;*  
*The Naker, Pearls, 14.*

*Delphinus, 2.  
velociffimus.*  
*Raia, 3.  
monstrosiffimus.*  
*Alii sunt Murænula, 4.  
Salmo (Efox) 5.*  
*Dantur etiam volatiles, 6.*  
*Adde Haleces, 7.  
qui falsi.*  
*& Passeres, 8. cum Afellis, 9.  
qui adferuntur arefacti ;  
& monstra marina,  
Phocam, 10.*  
*Hippopotamum, &c.*  
*Concha, 11. habet testas.*  
*Ostrea, 12.  
dat Japidam carnem.*  
*Murex, 13.  
purpuram ;*  
*Alia (Ostrea) 14. Margaritas.*

Man.

XXXVIII.

Homo



Adam, i. the first Man,

Adamus, i. primu Homo,

was made by God after his own Image the sixth day of the Creation of a Lump of Earth.

And Eve, 2. the first Woman, was made of the Rib of the Man.

These, being tempted by the Devil under the shape of a Serpent, 3.

when they had eaten of the fruit of the forbidden Tree, 4. were condemned, 5.

to misery and death, with all their posterity, and cast out of Paradise, 6.

formatus est à Deo ad Imaginem suam sextâ die Creationis, è Gêba Terræ.

Et Eva, 2. prima Mulier, formata est è Costâ Viri.

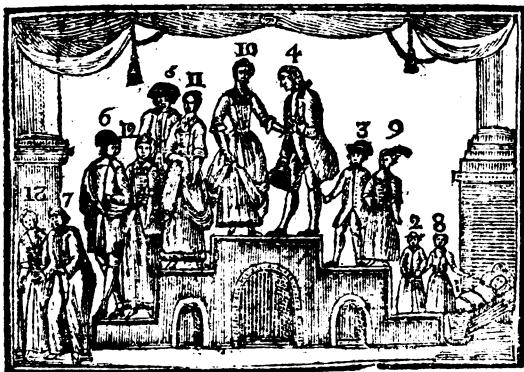
Hi, seducti a Diabolo sub specie Serpentis, 3.

cum comederent de fructu vetitæ Arboris, 4. damnati sunt, 5.

ad miseriam & mortem, cum omni posteritate sua, & ejecti e Paradiso, 6.

### XXXIX.

### The Seven Ages of Man.



Septem Ætates Hominis.

A Man is first an Infant, 1. | Homo est primum Infans, 1. ibem

then a Boy, 2.  
 then a Youth, 3:  
 then a Young-man, 4.  
 then a Man, 5.  
 after that, an Elderly-man, 6.  
 and, at last, a decrepid Old  
 Man, 7.

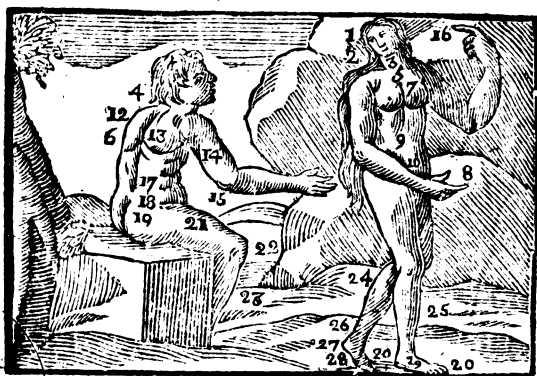
So also in the other Sex,  
 there are, a Girl, 8.  
 A Damsel, 9. A Maid, 10.  
 A Woman, 11.  
 An Elderly Woman, 12.  
 and a decrepid Old Wo-  
 man, 13.

deinde Puer, 2.  
 tum Adolescens, 3.  
 inde Juvenis, 4.  
 postea Vir, 5.  
 dehinc Senex, 6.  
 tandem Silicernium, 7.

Sic etiam in altero Sexu  
 sunt, Pupa, 8.  
 Puella, 9. Virgo, 10.  
 Mulier, 11.  
 Vetula, 12.  
 Anus decrepita, 13.

**XL.**

**The outward Parts of a Man.**



*Membra Hominis Externa.*

The Head, 1. is above,  
 the Feet, 20. below,

Caput, 1. est supra,  
 infra Pedes, 20.

96r

The fore part of the Neck  
(which ends at  
the Arm-holes, 2.)  
is the Throat, 3.

the hinder part, the Crag, 4.

The Breast, F is before;  
the back, 6. behind;

Women have in it  
two Dugs, 7.

with Nipples.

Under the Breast  
is the Belly, 9.

in the middle of it,

the Navel, 10.

underneath the Groin, 11.  
and the privities.

The Shoulder-blades, 12.

are behind the back,  
on which the Shoulders de-  
pend, 13.

on these the Arms, 14.

with the Elbow, 15. and then  
on either side the Hands,

the right, 8. and the left, 16.

The Loins, 17.

are next the Shoulders,

with the Hips, 18.

and in the Breech,

the Buttocks, 19.

These make the Foot;  
the Thigh, 21. then the Leg, 23.  
(the Knee being betwixt  
them, 22.)

in which is the Calf, 24.

with the Shin, 25.

then the Ancles, 26.

the Heel, 27.

and the Sole, 28.

in the very end,

the great Toe, 29.

with four (other) Toes.

Anterior pars Collis

(quod definit

in Axillas, 2.)

est Jugulum, 3.

posterior Cervix, 4.

Peſus, 5. est ante,

Dorsum, 6. retro;

Fœminis sunt in illo

binæ Mammæ, 7.

cum papillis.

Sub pectore

est Venter, 9.

in ejus medio,

Umbilicus, 10.

subtus Inguen, 11.

& pudenda.

Scapulæ, 12.

sunt a tergo,

â quibus pendent hume-

ri, 13.

ab his Brachia, 14.

cum Cubito, 15. inde,

ad utrumque Latus, Manus,

Dextera 8. & Sinistra, 16.

Lumbi, 17.

excipiunt Humeros,

cum Coxis, 18.

& in Podice, (culo)

Nates, 19.

Absolvunt Pedem;

Femur, 20. tum Crus, 23

(Genu, 22. intermedio)

in quo Sura, 24.

cum Tibiâ, 25.

abhinc Tali, 26.

Calcæ (Calcaneum) 27.

& Solum, 28.

in extremo

Hallux, 29.

cum quatuor Digitis.

D

The

## XLI.

The Head and the Hand. *Caput & Manus.*

*In the Head are*  
*the Hair, 1.*  
*(which is combed*  
*with a Comb, 2.)*  
*two Ears, 3.*  
*the Temples, 4.*  
*and the Face, 5.*  
*In the Face are*  
*the Fore-head, 6.*  
*both the Eyes, 7.*  
*the Nose, 8.*  
*(with two Nostrils)*  
*the Mouth, 9.*  
*the Cheeks, 10.*  
*and the Chin, 13.*  
*The Mouth is fenced*  
*with a Mustachio, 11.*  
*and Lips, 12.*

*In Capite sunt*  
*Capillus, 1.*  
*(qui pectitur*  
*Pectine, 2.)*  
*Aures, 3. binæ,*  
*& Tempora, 4.*  
*Facies, 5.*  
*In facie sunt*  
*Frons, 6.*  
*Oculus, 7. uterque,*  
*Nasus, 8.*  
*(cum duabus Naribus)*  
*Os, 9.*  
*Genæ (Malæ) 10.*  
*& Mentum, 13.*  
*Os septum est*  
*Mustace, 11.*  
*& Labiis, 12.*

a Tonga<sup>e</sup>

*a Tongue and Palate,  
and Teeth, 16.*

*in the Cheek-bone.*

*A Man's Chin*

*is covered with a Beard, 14.  
and the Eye*

*(in which is the White  
and the Apple)*

*with Eye-lids,*

*and an Eye-brow, 15.*

*The Hand being closed,*

*is a Fist, 17.*

*being open is a palm, 18.*

*in the midst is the hollow, 19.  
of the Hand;*

*the extremity is the*

*Thumb, 20.*

*with four Fingers,*

*the Fore-finger, 21.*

*the Middle-finger, 22.*

*the Ring-finger, 23*

*and the Little-finger, 24.*

*In every one are*

*three joints, a. b. c.*

*and as many knuckles, d. e. f.*

*with a nail, 25.*

*Lingua cum Palato,  
Dentibus, 16.*

*in Maxilla.*

*Mentum virile  
tegitur Barba, 14.*

*Oculus vero,  
(in quo Albugo  
& Pupilla)*

*palpebris,  
& supercilio, 15.*

*Manus contracta,*

*Pugnus, 17. est,*

*aperta Palma, 18.*

*in medio Vola, 19.*

*extremitas,*

*Pollex, 20.*

*cum quatuor Digitis,*

*Indice, 21.*

*Medio, 22.*

*Annulari, 23.*

*& Auriculari, 24.*

*In quolibet sunt*

*articuli tres, a. b. c.*

*& totidem Condyli, d. e. f.*

*cum Ungue, 25.*



The Flesh and Bowels. XLII. *Caro & Viscera.*

*In the Body are the Skin  
with the Membranes,  
the Flesh with the Muscles,  
the Channels,  
the Gristles,  
the Bones and the Bowels.*

*The Skin, 1. being pull'd  
off, the Flesh, 2. appeareth,  
not in a continued lump,  
but being distributed,  
as it were in stuf't puddings,  
which they call Muscles,  
whereof there are reckoned  
four hundred and five,  
being the Channels of the Spi-  
rits, to move the Members.*

*The Bowels are the inward  
Members:*

*As in the Head, 3. Brains, 3.  
being compassed about with a  
Skull, and*

*In Corpore sunt Cutis  
cum Membranis,  
Caro cum Musculis,  
Canales,  
Cartilaginee,  
Ossa & Viscera.*

*Cute, 1. detractâ,  
Caro, 2. apparet,  
non continuâ massâ,  
sed distributa,  
tanquam in farcimina,  
quos vocant Musculos,  
quorum numerantur  
quadringenti quinque,  
canales Spirituum,  
ad movendum Membra.*

*Viscera sunt Membra in-  
terna:*

*Ut in Capite, Cerebrum, 3.  
circumdatum Crânio, &*

*the Skin which covereth the Skull.* *Pericranio.*

*In the Breast, the Heart, 4. covered with a thin Skin about it, and the Lungs, 5. breathing to and fro.*

*In the Belly, the Stomach, 6. and the Guts, 7. covered with a Caul. The Liver, 8. and in the left side opposite to it, the Milt, 9. the two Kidneys, 10. and the Bladder, 11.*

*The Breast is divided from the Belly by a thick Membrane, which is called the Midriff, 12.*

*In Pectore, Cor, 4. obvolutum Pericardio, & Pulmo, 5. respirans.*

*In Ventre, Ventriculus, 6. & Intestina. 7. obducta Omento. Jecur (Hepar) 8. & à sinistro oppositus ei Lien, 9. duo Renes, 10. cum Vesica, 11.*

*Pectus dividitur à Ventre crassâ Membranâ, quæ vocatur Diaphragma, 12.*

### The Channels and Bones. XLIII. *Canales & Ossa,*



*The Channels of the Body are Canales Corporis sunt*

*The Arteries carrying Blood from the Heart;*

*The Veins returning the Blood to the Heart;*

*The Nerves carrying Sense and Motion throughout the Body from the Brain.*

*You shall find these three, 1. every where joined together.*

*Besides, from the Mouth into the Stomach is*

*the Gullet, 2,*

*the way of the meat and drink, and by it to the Lungs,*

*the Windpipe, 5.*

*for breathing;*

*from the Stomach to the Anus is a great Gut, 3.*

*to purge out the Ordure;*

*from the Liver to the Bladder, the Ureter, 4.*

*for making water.*

*The Bones are*

*in the Head, the Skull, 6.*

*the two Cheek-bones, 7.*

*with thirty two Teeth, 8.*

*Then the Back-bone, 9.*

*the Pillar of the Body,*

*consisting of thirty four*

*turning Joints, that the*

*Body may bend itself.*

*The Ribs, 10.*

*whereof there are twenty four.*

*The Breast-bone, 11.*

*the two Shoulder-blades, 12.*

*the Buttock-bone, 13.*

*the bigger Bone in the*

*Arm, 15.*

*and the lesser Bone in the Arm.*

*Arteriæ, deferentes sanguinem à Corde;*

*Venæ sanguinem cordi refundentes;*

*Nervi, deferentes Sensum et Motum, per Corpus a Cerebro.*

*Invenies hæc tria, 1. ubique sociata.*

*Porro, ab Ore in Ventriculum*

*Gulæ, 2.*

*via cibi ac potus;*

*& juxta hanc, ad Pulmonem,*

*Guttur, 5.*

*pro respiratione;*

*à ventriculo ad Anum*

*Colon, 3.*

*ad excernendum Stercus;*

*ab Hepate ad Vesicam,*

*Ureter, 4.*

*reddendæ urinæ.*

*Ossa sunt*

*in Capite, Calvaria, 6.*

*duæ Maxillæ, 7.*

*cum XXXII. Dentibus, 8.*

*Tum Spina dorsæ, 9.*

*columna Corporis,*

*constans ex XXXIV.*

*Vertebriis, ut Corpus*

*queat flectere se.*

*Costæ, 10.*

*quarum viginti quatuor.*

*Os pectoris, 11.*

*duæ Scapulæ, 12.*

*Os sessibuli, 13.*

*Lacerti, 15.*

*& Ulnæ.*

*The*

The Thigh-bone, 14.  
the foremost, 16.  
and the hindmost Bone,  
in the Leg, 17.

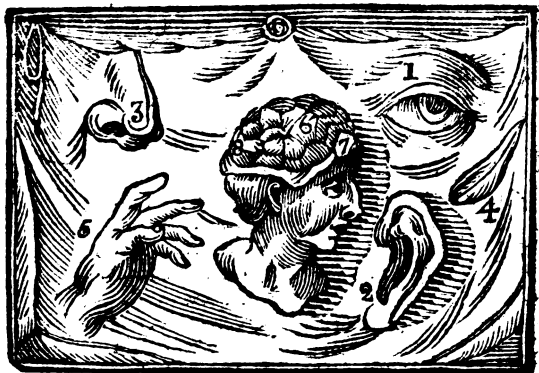
The Bones of the Hand, 18.  
are thirty four,  
and of the foot, 19. thirty.

The Marrow is in the Bones.

Tibia, 14.  
Fibula, 16. anterior,  
& posterior, 17.

Ossa Manûs, 18.  
sunt triginta quatuor,  
Pedis, 19. triginta.  
Medulla est in Ossibus.

The outward and inward Senses. XLIV. *Sensus externi & interni.*



There are five outward Senses ;

The Eye, 1. seeth Colours,  
what is white or black,  
green or blue,  
red or yellow.

The Ear, 2, beareth Sounds,  
both natural,  
Voices and Words ;  
and artificial,

Sunt quinque externi Sensus ;

Oculus, 1. videt Colores,  
quid album vel atrum,  
viride vel cœruleum,  
rubrum aut luteum, fit.

Auris, 2. audit Sonos,  
tum naturales,  
Voces et Verba ;  
tum artificiales,

*Musical Tunnes.*

*The Nose, 3. scenteth  
smells and stinks.*

*The Tongue, 4. with the  
roof of the Mouth tastes Sa-  
vours, what is sweet or bit-  
ter, keen or biting, sour or  
harsh.*

*The Hand, 5. by touching  
discerneth the quantity and  
quality of things ;  
the hot and cold,  
the moist and dry,  
the hard and soft,  
the smooth and rough,  
the heavy and light.*

*The inward Senses are three.*

*The Common Sense, 7.  
under the forepart of the head,  
apprehendeth  
things taken  
from the outward Senses.*

*The Phantasie, 6.  
under the crown of the head,  
judgeth of those things,  
thinketh and dreameth*

*The Memory, 8.  
under the hinder part of the  
head, layeth up every thing  
and fetcheth them out :  
it leseth some,  
and this is forgetfulness.*

*Sleep,  
is the rest of the Senses.*

*Tonos Muficos.*

*Nafus, 3, olfacit  
odores & foetores.*

*Lingua, 4. cum Palato  
gustat Sapores,  
quid dulce aut amarum, acre  
aut acidum, acerbum aut  
austerum.*

*Manus, 5. tangendo  
dignoscit quantitatem  
& qualitatem rerum ;  
calidum & frigidum,  
humidum et siccum,  
durum & molle,  
laeve & asperum,  
grave & leve*

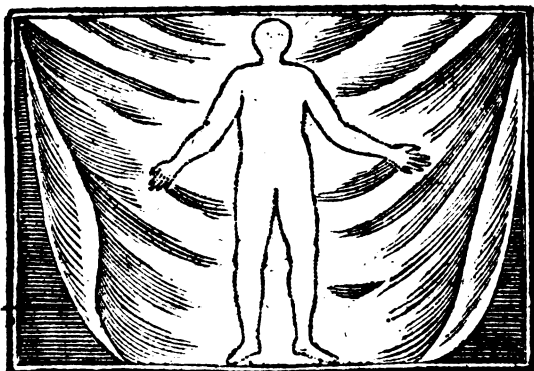
*Sensus interni sunt tres.*

*Sensus Communis, 7.  
sub sincipite,  
apprehendit  
res perceptas  
a Sensibus externis.*

*Phantasia, 6.  
sub vertice,  
dijudicat res istas,  
cogitat, somniat.*

*Memoria, 8.  
sub occipitio,  
recondit singula  
& depromit :  
deperdit quaedam,  
& hoc est obliuio.*

*Somnus,  
est requies Sensuum.*

The Soul of Man. XLV. . *Anima Hominis.*

*The Soul is the Life  
of the Body, one in the whole.  
Only Vegetative in Plants;*

*Withal Sensitive in Ani-  
mals;*

*And also Rational in  
Men.*

*This consisteth in three  
things;*

*In the Understanding,  
whereby it judgeth,  
and understandeth,  
a thing good and evil,  
or true, or apparent.*

*In the Will,  
whereby it chooseth,  
and desireth,  
or rejecteth,  
or misliketh a thing known.*

*In the Mind,  
whereby it pursueth*

*Anima est vita  
corporis, una in tota.  
Tantum Vegetativa in  
Plantis;*

*Simul Sensitive in Ani-  
malibus;*

*Etiam Rationalis in  
Homine.*

*Hæc consistet in tribus;*

*In Mente (Intellectu)  
quâ cognoscit,  
& intelligit,  
bonum ac malum,  
vel verum, vel apprens.*

*In Voluntate,  
quâ eligit,  
& concupiscit,  
aut rejicit,  
& averfatur cognitum.*

*In Animo,  
quò prosequitur*

*the Good chosen,  
or avoideth the Evil rejected.*

*Hence is Hope and Fear  
in the desire,  
and dislike :*

*Hence is Love and Joy,  
in the Fruition :*

*But Anger and Grief,  
in suffering.*

*The true Judgement of a thing  
is Knowledge ;  
the false, is Error,  
Opinion and Suspicion.*

*Bonum electum,  
vel fugit Malum rejectum.*

*Hinc Spes & Timor,  
in cupidine,  
& averfatione :*

*Hinc Amor & Gaudium,  
in fruitione :*

*Sed Ira ac Dolor,  
in passione.*

*Vera cognitio rei,  
est Scientia ;  
falſa, Error,  
Opinio, Suspicio.*

XLVI.

Deformed and Mon-  
strous People.

*Deformes &  
Monſtroſi.*



Monſtrous  
and deformed People are  
thoſe which differ in the Body  
from the ordinary ſhape,

*Monſtroſi  
& deformes ſunt  
abeuntes corpore  
à communi formâ,*

as are the huge Giant, 1.  
 the little Dwarf, 2.  
 One with two Bodies, 3.  
 One with two Heads, 4.  
 and such like Monsters.

Amongst these are reckoned,

The jolt-headed, 5.  
 The great-nosed, 6.  
 The blubber-lipped, 7.  
 The blub-cheeked, 8.  
 The goggle-eyed, 9.  
 The wry-necked, 10.  
 The great-throated, 11.  
 The crump-backed, 12.  
 The crump-footed, 13.  
 The steeple-crowned, 15.  
 add to these  
 The bald-pated, 14.

ut sunt, immanis Gigas, 1.  
 nanus (*Pumilio*) 2.

*Bicorpor*, 3.

*Biceps*, 4.

& id genus monstra.

His accensentur,

*Capito*, 5.

*Naso*, 6.

*Labeo*, 7.

*Bucco*, 8.

*Strabo*, 9.

*Obstipus*, 10.

*Strumosus*, 11.

*Gibbosus*, 12.

*Loripes*, 13.

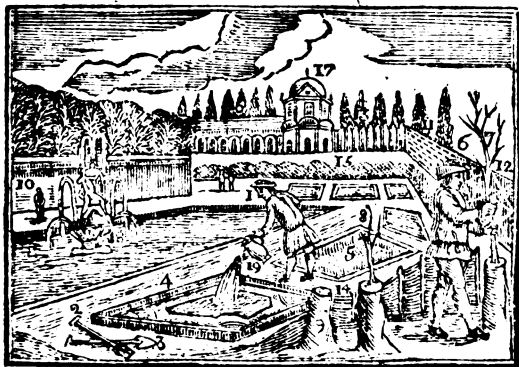
*Cilo*, 15.

adde

*Calvastrum*, 14.

## XLVII.

The Dressing of Gardens. *Hortorum cultura.*



We have seen Man :  
 Now let us go on to Man's

D 6

Vidimus hominem :  
 Jam pergamus

Living,  
 Digitized by Google



Living, and to Handy-craft Trades, which tend to it.

The first and most ancient sustenance, were the Fruits of the Earth.

Hereupon the first labour of Adam, was the dressing of a garden.

The Gardener, 1.  
diggeth in a Garden-plot,  
with a Spade, 2.  
or Mattock, 3.  
and maketh Beds, 4.  
and places wherein to plant  
Trees, 5.

on which he setteth  
Seeds and Plants.

The Tree Gardener, 6.  
planteth trees, 7.  
in an Orchard,  
and grafteth Cyons, 8.  
in Stocks, 9.

He fenceth his Garden,  
either by care,  
with a mound, 10.  
or a stone-wall, 11.  
or a rail, 12.  
or pales, 13.  
or a hedge, 14.  
made of hedge-stakes,  
and bindings;

Or by Nature,  
with Brambles and Briars, 15.

It is beautified  
with Walks, 16.  
and Galleries, 17.

It is watered  
with Fountains, 18.  
and a Watering-pot, 19.

ad *Victum hominis, & ad Artes  
Mechanicas, quæ huc faciunt.*

Primus & antiquissimus  
*Victus*, erant  
*Fruges Terræ.*

Hinc primus Labor  
Adami,  
*Horti cultura.*

*Hortulanus* (Olitor) 1.  
fodit in *Viridario*,  
*Ligone*, 2.  
aut *Bipalio*, 3.  
facitque *Pulvinos*, 4.  
ac *Plantaria*; 5.

quibus inserit  
*Semina & Plantas.*

*Arborator*, 6.  
plantat *Arbores*, 7.  
in *Pomario*,  
inserirque *Surculos*, 8.  
*Viviradicibus*, 9.

Septit hortum  
vel cura,  
*Muro*, 10.

aut *Macerie*, 11.  
aut *Vacerra*, 12.  
aut *Plançis*, 13.  
aut *Sepe*, 14.  
*flexâ è Judibus  
& vitilibus*;

Vel *Natura*,  
*Dumis & Vepribus*, 15.

*Ornatur*  
*Ambulacris*, 16.  
& *Pergulis*, 17.

*Rigatur*,  
*Fontanis*, 18.

& *Harpagio*, 19.



*The Plow-man, 1.*  
*yoketh Oxen, 3.*  
*to a Plough, 2.*  
*and holding the Plow-silt, 4.*  
*in his left hand,*  
*and the Plow-staff, 5.*  
*in his right hand,*  
*with which he removeth*  
*Clods, 6.*  
*he sutteth the Land*  
*(which was manured afore*  
*with Dung, 8.)*  
*with a Share, 7:*  
*and a Coulter,*  
*and maketh Furrows, 9.*  
*Then he soweth*  
*the Seed, 10.*  
*and harroweth it in*  
*with a Harrow, 11.*  
*The Reaper, 12.*  
*sheareth the ripe Corn*  
*with a Sickie, 13.*  
*gathereth up the handfuls, 14.*

*Arator, 1.*  
*jungit Boves, 3.*  
*Aratro, 2.*  
*& tenens Stivam, 4.*  
*lævâ,*  
*Rallum, 5.*  
*dextrâ,*  
*quâ amovet*  
*Glebas, 9.*  
*scindit terram*  
*(stercoratum ante*  
*Fimo, 8.)*  
*Vomere, 7.*  
*et Dentali,*  
*facitque Sulcos, 9.*  
*Tum seminat*  
*Semen, 10.*  
*& inocat*  
*Occâ, 11.*  
*Messor, 12.*  
*metit fruges maturas*  
*Falce messoria, 13.*  
*colligit Manipulos, 14.*

and bindeth the Sheaves, 15.  
 The Thresher, 16.  
 thresheth Corn  
 on the Barn-floor, 17.  
 with a Flail, 18.  
 tosseth it in a winnowing basket, 19.  
 and so when the Chaff,  
 and the Straw, 20.  
 are separated from it,  
 he putteth it into Sacks, 21.  
 The Mower, 22.  
 maketh Hay in a Meadow,  
 cutting down Grass  
 with a Scythe, 23.  
 and raketh it together  
 with a Rake, 24.  
 and maketh up Cocks, 26.  
 with a fork, 25. and  
 carrieth it on Carriages, 27.  
 into the Hay-barn, 28.

& colligat Mergites, 15.  
 Tritor, 16.  
 triturat frumentum  
 in Area Horrei, 17.  
 Flagello (tribula) 18.  
 jactat ventilabro, 19.  
 atque ita Paleâ  
 & Stramine, 20.  
 separatâ,  
 congerit in Saccos, 21.  
 Fœnifeca, 22.  
 facit Fœnum in Prato,  
 defecans Gramen  
 Falce fœnaria, 23.  
 corraditque  
 Rastro, 24.  
 componit Aceruos, 26.  
 Furca, 25. &  
 convehit Vehibus, 27.  
 in Fœnile, 28.

Grasing.

XLIX.

Pecuaria.



Tillage

Tillage of ground,  
and keeping Cattle,  
was in old time the care of  
Kings and Noble-men;  
at this Day only of the meanest  
sort of People.

The Neat-herd, 1.  
galleth out the Herds, 2.  
out of the Beast-houses, 3.  
with a Horn, 4.  
and driveth them to feed.

The Shepherd, 5.  
feedeth his Flock, 6.  
being furnished with a Pipe 7.  
and a Scrip, 8.  
and a Sheep-hook, 9.  
hawing with him a great  
Dog, 10.

fenced with a Collar, 11.  
against the wolves.

Swine, 12.  
are fed out of a Swine Trough

The Farmer's Wife, 13.  
milketh the Udder  
of the Cow, 14.  
at the Cratch, 15.  
over a Milk-pail, 16.  
and maketh Butter  
of Cream  
in a Churn, 17.  
and Cheeses, 18.  
of Curds.

The Wool, 19.  
is shorn from Sheep,  
whereof several Garments  
are made.

*Cultus Agrorum*  
& *res pecuaria,*  
antiquissimis temporibus;  
erat cura Regum, Heroum;  
hodie tantum infima  
Plebis.

*Bubulcus,* 1.  
evocat *Armenta,* 2.  
è *Bovilibus,* 3.  
*Buccina* (Cornu) 4.  
& ducit pastum.  
*Opilio* (Pastor) 5.  
pascit *Gregem,* 6.  
*instructus Fistula,* 7.  
& *Pera,* 8.  
ut & *Pedo,* 9.  
habens secum *Moleffum,* 10.

*munitum Millo,* 11.  
*contra Lupos.*

*Sues,* 12.  
*faginantur exaqualiculo baræ.*

*Villica,* 13.  
mulget *Ubera*  
*vacca,* 14.  
ad *Præsepe,* 15.  
super *multra,* 16.  
et facit *Butyrum*  
è *stere lactis,*  
in *Vase butyraceo,* 17.  
et *Caseos,* 18.  
è *Coagulo.*

*Lana,* 19.  
detondetur *Ovibus,*  
ex quâ variaz *Vestis*  
*conficiuntur.*

## The Making of Honey.

*Mellificium.*

*The Bees send out a swarm, 1. and set over it a Leader, 2.*

*That swarm being ready to fly away, is recalled by the Tinkling of a brazen Vessel, 3. and is put up into a new Hive, 4.*

*They make little Cells with six corners, 5. and fill them with Honey-dew, and make Combs, 6. out of which the Honey runneth, 7.*

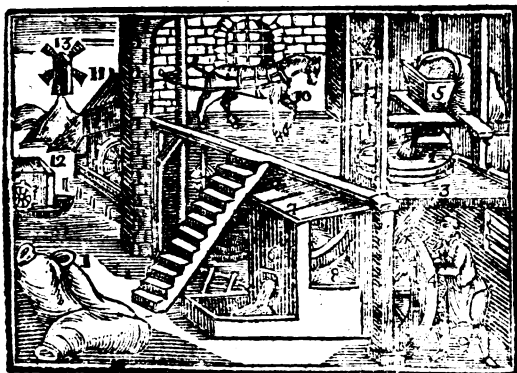
*The Partitions being melted with fire, turn into Wax, 8.*

*Apes emittunt Examen, 1. adduntque illi Ducem (Regem) 2.*

*Examen illud, avolaturum, revocatur tinnitu Vasis aenei, 3. & includitur novo Alveari, 4.*

*Struunt Cellulas sexangulares, 5. et complent eas Melligine, & faciunt Favos, 6. è quibus Mel effluit, 7.*

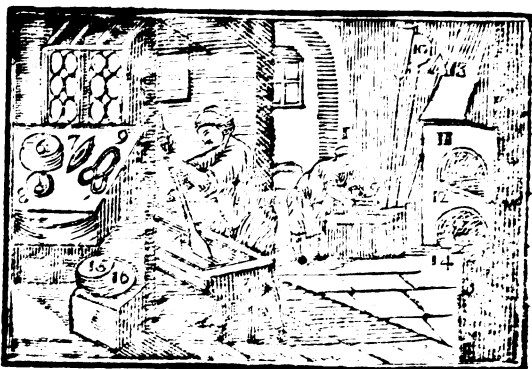
*Crates liquati igne abeunt in Ceram, 8.*



*In a Mill, 1.  
a stone, 2. runnets  
upon a stone, 3.  
A Wheel, 4.  
turning them about,  
and grāndeth Corn poured in by  
a Hopper, 5.  
and parteth the Bran, 6.  
falling into the Trough, 7.  
from the Meal slipping through  
a Bolter, 8.*

*Such a Mill was first  
a Hand-mill, 9.  
then a Horse-mill, 10.  
then a Water-mill, 11.  
and a Ship-mill, 12.  
and at last, a Wind-mill, 13.*

*In Mola,  
Lapis 2. currit  
super lapidem, 3.  
Rota, 4.  
circumagente,  
et conterit grana infusa  
per Infundibulum, 5.  
separatque Fursurem, 6.  
decidentem in Cistam, 7.  
à Farina (Polline)  
elabente per Excussorium, 8.  
Talis Mola primùm fuit  
Manuaria, 9.  
deinde Jumentaria, 10.  
tum Aquatica, 11.  
& Navalis, 12.  
tandem, Alata (pneumati-  
ca) 13.*



The Baker, 1.  
*ſifteth the Meal*  
*in a Rindge, 2.*  
*and putteth it into the Knead-*  
*ing-trough, 3.*

*Then he poureth water to it,*  
*and maketh Dough, 4.*  
*and kneadeth it*  
*with a wooden ſlice, 5.*

*Then he maketh*  
*Loaves, 6. Cakes, 7.*  
*Cinnels, 8. Rolls, 9, &c.*

*Afterwards he ſetteth them*  
*on a Peel, 10.*  
*and putteth them thorough*  
*the Oven-mouth, 12.*  
*into the Oven, 11.*

*But firſt he pulleth out the*  
*fire and the Coals with a*  
*Coal-rake, 13.*

*Piſtor, 1.*  
*cernit Farinam*  
*Cribræ, 2. (pollinario)*  
*& indit Maſtra, 3.*

*Tum affundit aquam,*  
*& facit Maſſam, 4.*  
*deſtitque*  
*ſpatula, 5. lignea.*

*Dein format*  
*Panes, 6. Placentas, 7.*  
*Similas, 8. Spiras, 9, &c.*

*Post imponit*  
*Palæ, 10.*  
*& ingerit Furno, 11.*

*per Prefurnium, 12.*  
*Sed prius eruit*  
*ignem & Carbones*  
*Rutabulo, 13.*

*ubi*

which be layeth on a heap  
underneath, 14.

And thus is Bread baked,  
having the Crust without, 15.  
and the Crumb within, 16.

quos congerit  
infra, 14.

Et sic Panis pinfitur,  
habens extra Crustam, 15.  
intus Micam, 16.

Fishing.

LIII.

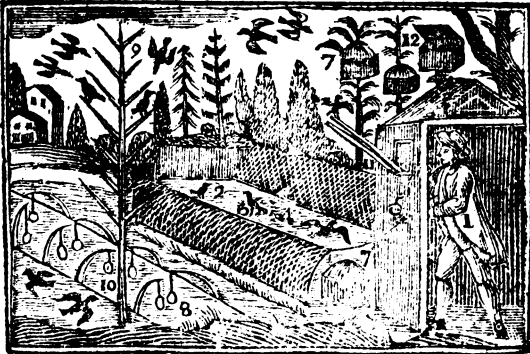
Piscatio.



The Fisher-man, 1. catcheth  
fish, either on the Shore,  
with an Hook, 2.  
which hangeth by a Line  
from the Angling-rod,  
on which the Bait sticketh;  
or with a Cleek-net, 3.  
which hangeth on a Pole, 4.  
is put into the Water;  
or in a Boat, 5.  
with a Trammel-net, 6.  
or with a Wheel, 7.  
which is laid in the Water  
by Night.

Piscator, 1. captat  
pifces, five in littore,  
Hamo, 2.  
qui pendet filo  
ab arandine,  
& cui Esca inhæret;  
five Fundâ, 3.  
quæ pendens Porrica, 4.  
immittitur aquæ;  
five in Cymba, 5.  
Reti, 6.  
five Nassa, 7.  
quæ demergitur  
per Noctem.





The Fowler, 1. maketh  
a Bed, 2. spreadeth  
a Bird-net, 3.  
throweth a Bait, 4. upon it.  
and hiding himself  
in a Hut, 5.  
he allureth Birds,  
by the chirping of Lure-birds,  
which partly hop upon the  
Bed, 6.  
and are partly shut in Cages, 7.  
and thus be entangleth  
Birds that fly over his Net,  
whilst they settle themselves  
down :

Or he setteth Spares, 8.  
at which they hang and strangle  
themselves :

Or setteth Lime-twigs, 9.

on a Perch, 10.

Auceps, 1. exfruit  
Aream, 1. superfruit  
illi Rete aucupatorium, 3.  
obsipat Escam, 4.  
& abdens se  
in Latibulo, 5.  
allicit Aves;  
cantu Illicum,  
qui partim in Area cur-  
runt, 6.  
partim inclusi sunt Caveis, 7.  
atque ita obruit  
transvolantes Aves Reti,  
dum se demittunt :

Aut tendit Tendiculas, 8.  
quibus suspendunt &  
suffocant seipsas :

Aut exponit Viscatos cala-  
mos, 9.

Amiti, 10.

upon

upon which if they sit,  
they en-wrap their Feathers,  
that they cannot fly away,  
and fall down to the ground.

Or he catcheth them  
with a Pole, 11.  
or a Pit-fall, 12.

quibus si incident,  
implicant pennas,  
ut nequeant avolare,  
& decidunt in terram.

Aut captat  
Perticâ, 11. i  
vel Decipula, 12.

Hunting.

LV.

Venatus.



The Hunter, 1.  
hunteth wild Beasts,  
whilst he besetteth a Wood  
with Coils, 2.  
stretched out upon  
Shoars, 3.

The Beagle, 4.  
traceth the wild Beast,  
or findeth him out by the scent;  
the Tumbler, or Greyhound, 5.  
pursueth it.

The Wolf,  
falleth into a Pit, 6.

Venator, 1.  
venatur Feras,  
dum cingit Sylvam  
Cassibus, 2.  
tentis super  
Varos, 3. (furcillas.)

Canis sagax, 4.  
vestigat Feram,  
aut indagat odoratu;  
Vertagus, 5.  
persequitur.

Lupus,  
incidit in Foveam, 6.

*the Stag, 7. as he runneth away  
into Toils.*

*The Boar, 8,  
is struck through  
with a Hunting-spear, 9.*

*The Bear, 10.  
is bitten by Dogs,  
and is knocked  
with a Club, 11.*

*If any thing get away,  
it escapeth, 12. as here  
a Hare, and a Fox.*

*fugiens Cervus, 7.  
in Plagas.*

*Aper, 8.  
tranſverberatur  
Venabulo, 9.*

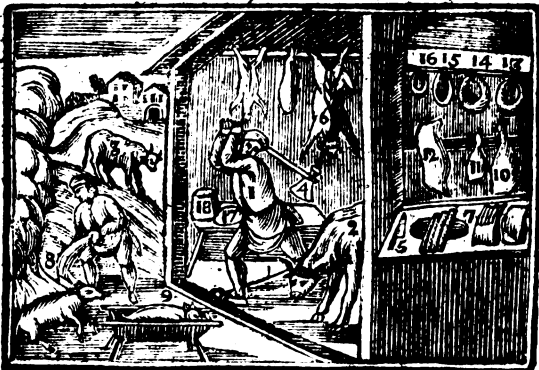
*Ursus, 10.  
mordetur à Canibus,  
& tunditur  
Clavâ, 11.*

*Si quid effugit,  
evadit, 12. ut hic  
Lepus & Vulpes.*

Butchery.

LVI.

Lanonia.



*The Butcher, 1.  
killeth fat Cattle, 2.*

*(The Lean, 3.  
are not fit to eat.)*

*He knocketh them down  
with an Ax, 4.  
or cutteth their throats*

*Lanio, 1.  
mactat Pecudem altilem, 2.*

*(Vescula, 3.  
non sunt vesca.)*

*Prosternit  
Clavâ, 4.  
vel jugulat*

with

with a Slaughter-knife, 5.  
be flayeth them, 6.  
and cutteth them in pieces,  
and hangeth out the flesh,  
to sell in the Shambles, 7.

He dresseth a Swine, 8.  
with fire,  
or scalding water, 9.  
and maketh Gamons, 10.  
Pistils, 11.  
and Fitches, 12.

Besides several Puddings,  
Chitterlings, 13.  
Bloodings, 14.  
Liverings, 15.  
Sausages, 16.

The Fat, 17.  
and Tallow, 18. are melted.

Cunaculo, 5.  
excoriat (deglubit,) 6.  
dissecatque  
& exponit carnes,  
venum in Macello, 7.

Glabrat Suem, 8.  
igne,  
vel aquâ fervidâ, 9.  
& facit Pernas, 10.  
Petasones, 11.  
& Succidias, 12.

Prætercâ Farcimina varia,  
Faliscos, 13.  
Apexabones, 14.  
Tomacula, 15.  
Botulos, (Lucanicas) 16.

Adeps, 17.  
& Sebum, 18. eliquantur.

Cookery.

LVII.

Coquinaria.



The Yeoman of the Larder, 1.  
bringeth forth Provision, 2.  
out of the Larder, 3.

Promus Condus, 1.  
profert Obsonia, 2.  
e Penna, 3.

The

The Cook, 4. taketh them,  
and maketh several Meats.

He first pulleth off the Fea-  
thers, and draweth the Guts  
out of the Birds, 5.

He scaleth and splitteth  
Fish, 6.

He draweth some flesh  
with Lard, by means  
of a Larding-needle, 7.

He caseth Hares, 18.  
then he boileth them in Pots, 9.  
and Kettles, 10.

on the Hearth, 11.  
and scummeth them  
with a Scummer, 12.

He seasoneth things that are  
boiled with Spices,  
which he poundeth with  
a Pestle, 14. in a Morter, 13.  
or grateth with a Grater, 15.

He roasteth some on Spits, 16.  
and with a Jack, 17.  
or upon a Grid-iron, 18.

Or fryeth them  
in a Frying-pan, 19.  
upon a Brand-iron, 20.

Kitchen Utensils besides  
are,

a Cole-rake, 21.

a Chasing-dish, 22,

a Trey, 23.

(in which Dishes, 24.

and Platters, 25. are washed)

a pair of Tongs, 26.

a Shredding-knife, 27.

a Colander, 28.

a Basket, 29.

and a Besom, 30.

Coquis, 4. accipit ea,  
& coquit varia Esculentia.  
Prius deplumat,  
& exenterat Aves, 5.

Desquamatur, &  
exdorfuatur Pisces, 6.

Trajectat quasdam carnes  
Lardo, ope

Creacentri, 7.

Lepores, 8. exuit,  
tum elixat Ollis, 9.

& Cacabis, 10.

in Foco, 11.

& despumat

Ligula, 12.

Condit elixata,

Aromatibus,

quæ comminuit

Pistillo, 14. in Mortario, 13.

aut terit Radulâ, 15.

Quædam assat Verubus, 16.

& Automato, 17.

vel super Craticulum, 18.

Vel frigit

Sartagine, 19.

super Tripodem, 20.

Vasa Coquinaria præterea  
sunt,

Rutabulum, 21.

Foculus (Ignitabulum) 22.

Trua, 23.

(in quâ Catini, 24.

& Patina, 25. eluuntur)

Pruniceps, 26.

Culter incisorius, 27.

Qualus, 28.

Corbis, 29.

& Scopa, 30.



*Wine groweth  
in the Vineyard, 1.  
where Vines are propagated,  
and tied with Twigs  
to Trees, 2.  
or to Props, 3.  
or Frames, 4.*

*When the time of Grapes-gathering is come, they cut off the Bunches,  
and carry them in  
Measures of three Bushels, 5.  
and throw them into a Vat, 6.  
and tread them  
with their Feet, 7.  
or stomp them  
with a Wooden-Pestle, 8.  
and squeeze out the Juice  
in a Wine-press, 9.  
which is called Must, 11.*

*Vinum crescit  
in Vineis, 1.  
ubi Vites propagantur,  
& alligantur viminibus  
ad Arbores, 2.  
vel ad Palos (ridicas) 3.  
vel ad Juga, 4.*

*Cum tempus vindemiandi  
adest, abscindunt  
Botros,  
& comportant  
Trimodiis, 5.  
conjiuntque in Lacum, 6.  
calcant  
Pedibus, 7.  
aut tundunt  
Ligneo Pilo, 8.  
& expriment succum  
Torculari, 9.  
qui dicitur Mustum, 11.*

E

and

and being received  
in a great Tub, 10.  
it is poured into  
Hogheads, 12.  
it is stopped up, 15.  
and being laid close in Cellars  
upon Settles, 14.  
it becometh Wine.

It is drawn out of the  
Hoghead, with a Cock, 13.  
or Faucet, 16.  
(in which is a Spigot)  
the Vessel being unbunged.

& exceptum  
Orcá, 10.  
infunditur  
Vasis (Doliis) 12.  
operculatur, 15.  
& abditum in Cellis,  
super Cantherios, 14.  
abit in Vinum.

Promitur e Dolio  
Siphone, 13.  
aut Tubulo, 16.  
(in quo est Epistomium)  
Vase relicto.

Brewing.

LIX.

Zythopœia.



Where Wine is not to be had,  
they drink Beer,  
which is brewed of Malt, 1.  
and Hops, 2.  
in a Caldron, 3:  
afterwards it is poured  
into Vats, 4.

Ubi Vinum non habetur,  
bibitur Cerevisia (Zythus)  
quæ coquitur ex Byne, 1.  
& Lupulo, 2.  
in Abeno, 3.  
post effunditur  
in Lacus, 4.

and

and when it is cold,  
it is carried in Soes, 5.  
into the Cellar, 6.  
and is put into Vessels.

Brandy-wine,  
extracted by the power of heat  
from dregs of Wine in a Pan, 7-  
over which a Limbeck, 8.  
is placed,  
droppeth through a Pipe, 9,  
into a Glass.

Wine and Beer, when they  
turn sour, become Vinegar.

Of Wine  
and Honey they make Mead.

& frige factum,  
desertur Labris, 5.  
in Cellaria, 6.  
& infunditur vasibus.

Vinum sublimateum,  
extractum vi Caloris  
e fecibus Vini in Abeno, 7-  
cui Alembicum, 8.  
superimpositum est,  
destillat per Tubum, 9-  
in Vitrum.

Vinum & Cerevisia, cum  
aescunt, fiunt Acetum.

Ex Vino & Melle faciunt  
Mulsum.

A Feast.

LX.

Convivium.



When a Feast  
is made ready,  
the Table is covered  
with a Carpet, 1.

Cum Convivium  
apparatur,  
Mensa sternitur  
Tapetibus, 1.

L. 2

and



and a Table-cloth, 2.  
 by the Waiters,  
 who besides lay  
 the Trenchers, 3.  
 Spoons, 4.  
 Knives, 5.  
 with little Forks, 6.  
 Table-napkins, 7.  
 Bread, 8.  
 with a Salt-seller, 9.  
 Messes are brought  
 in Platters, 10.  
 a Pie, 19. on a Plate.  
 The Guests being brought in  
 by the Host, 11.  
 wash their Hands  
 out of a Laver, 12.  
 or Ewer, 14.  
 over a Hand-bason, 13.  
 or Bowl, 15.  
 and wipe them  
 with a Hand-towel, 16.  
 when they sit at the Table  
 on Chairs, 17.  
 The Carver, 18.  
 breaketh up the good Cheer,  
 and divideth it.  
 Sauces are set amongst  
 Roast-meat, in Saucers, 20.  
 The Butler, 21. filleth  
 strong Wine  
 out of a Cruse, 25  
 or Wine-pot, 26.  
 or Flagon, 27.  
 into Cups, 22.  
 or Glasses, 23.  
 which stand  
 on a Cupboard, 24.  
 and he reacheth them to the  
 Master of the Feast, 28.  
 who drinketh to his Guests.

& Mappa, 2.  
 à Triclinariis,  
 qui præterea opponunt  
 Discos (Orbes) 3.  
 Cochlearia, 4.  
 Cultror, 5.  
 cum Fusciniis, 6.  
 Mappulas, 7.  
 Panem, 8.  
 cum Salino, 9.  
 Færcula inferuntur  
 in Patinis, 10.  
 Artocreas, 19. in Lance.  
 Convivæ introducti  
 ab Hospite, 11. ,  
 ablunt manus  
 è Gutturio, 12.  
 vel Aquali, 14.  
 super Malluvium, 13.  
 aut Pelvum, 15.  
 terguntque  
 Mantili, 16.  
 tum affident Mensæ  
 per Sedilia, 17.  
 Struor, 18.  
 deartuat dapes,  
 & distribuit.  
 Embammata interponuntur  
 Assutariis in Scutellis, 20.  
 Pincerna, 21. infundit  
 Temetum  
 ex Urceo, 25.  
 vel Cantharo, 26.  
 vel Lagena, 27.  
 in Pocula, 22.  
 & Vitrea, 23.  
 quæ extant  
 in Abaco, 24.  
 & porrigit  
 Convivatori, 28.  
 qui propinat Hospitibus.

The

The dressing of Line. LXI. *Traſtatio Lini.*

Line and Hemp  
being rated in Water  
and dried again, 1.  
are braked  
with a wooden Brake, 2.  
where in Shives, 3. fall down,  
then they are heck'ed  
with an Iron Heckle, 4.  
where the Tow, 5.  
is parted from it.

Flax is tied to a Distaff, 6.  
by the Spinner, 7.  
which with her left Hand  
pulseth out the Thread, 8.  
and with her right Hand, 12.  
turneth a Wheel, 9.  
or a Spindle, 10.  
upon which is a Whirl, 11.

The Spool receiveth  
the Thread, 13.

*Linum & Cannab:s,*  
macerata aquis,  
et siccata rursus, 1.  
contundantur  
*Frangibulo ligno,* 2.  
ubi *Cortices,* 3. decidunt,  
tum carminantur  
*Carmine ferreo,* 4.  
ubi *Stupa,* 5.  
separatur.

*Linum purum* alligatur Celo 6  
à *Netrice,* 7.  
quæ sinistra  
trahit *Filum,* 8.  
dexterâ, 12.  
*Rhobum* (girgillum) 9.  
vel *Fusum,* 10.  
in quo *Verticillus,* 11.  
*Volva* accipit  
*Fila,* 13.

E 3

subit

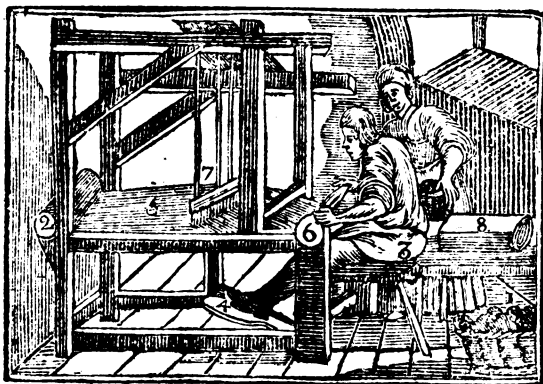
which is drawn thence  
upon a Yarn-windle, 14.  
hence either Clews, 15.  
are wound up,  
or Hanks, 16. are made.

inde deducuntur  
in Alabrum, 14.  
hinc vel Glomi, 15.  
glomerantur,  
vel Fasciculi, 16. fiunt.

Weaving.

LXII.

Textura.



The Webber  
undeth the Clews, 1.  
into Warp,  
and wrappeth it about  
the Beam, 2.  
and as he sitteth  
in his Loom, 3.  
he treadeth upon the Tred-  
dles, 4. with his Feet.  
He divideth the Warp, 5.  
with Yarn,  
and throweth the Shuttle, 6.  
through, in which is the Woofe,  
and striketh it clofe

Textor  
diducit Glomos, 1.  
in Stamen,  
& circumvolvit  
Jugo, 2.  
ac sedens  
in Textrino, 3.  
calcat Infilia, 4.  
pedibus.  
Diducit Stamen, 5.  
Liciis,  
& trajicit Radium, 6.  
in quo est Trama,  
ac densat

with

with the Sley, 7.  
and so maketh  
Linen cloth, 8.  
So also the Clothier  
maketh Cloth of Wool.

*Peſtine*, 7.  
atque ita conficit  
*Linteum*, 8.  
Sic etiam *Pannifex*  
facit *Pannum* è *Lana*.

Linen Cloths.

LXIII.

*Lintea*.

Linen-webs  
are bleached in the Sun, 1.  
with Water poured on them, 2.  
till they be white.

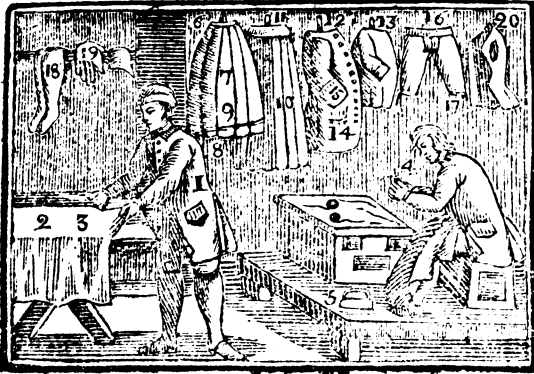
Of them the Sempster, 3.  
seweth Shirts, 4.  
Handkerchiefs, 5.  
Bands, 6. Caps, &c.

These, if they be fouled,  
are washed again  
by the Landress, 7. in water,  
or Lee, and Soap.

*Linteamina*  
insolantur, 1.  
aquâ perfusâ, 2.  
donec candescant.

Ex iis *Sartrix*, 3.  
sunt *Industa*, 4.  
*Muccinia*, 5.  
*Collaria*, 6. *Capitia*, &c.

Hæc, si fordidentur,  
lavantur rursus,  
a *Lotrice*, 7. aquâ,  
sive *Lixivio*, ac *Sapone*.



*The Tailor, 1.*  
*cutteth Cloath, 2. with Shears, 3.*  
*and seweth it together with a*  
*Needle and double Thread, 4.*  
*Then he presseth the Seams*  
*with a Pressing-iron, 5.*  
*And thus he maketh*  
*Coats, 6.*  
*with Plaits, 7.*  
*in which the Border, 8. is below,*  
*with Laces, 9,*  
*Cloaks, 10.*  
*with a Cape, 11.*  
*and Steeve Coats, 12,*  
*Doublets, 13.*  
*with Buttons, 14.*  
*and Cuffs, 15.*  
*Breeches, 16.*  
*Sometimes with Ribbons, 17.*  
*Stockings, 18.*  
*Gloves, 19.*

*Sartor, 1.*  
*discindit Pannum, 2. Forfice, 3.*  
*consuitque Acu & Fio auple-*  
*cato, 4.*  
*Postea complanat Suturas*  
*Ferramento, 5.*  
*Sicque conficit*  
*Tunicas, 6.*  
*Plicatas, 7.*  
*in quibus infra est Fimbria, 8.*  
*cum Insitis, 9.*  
*Pallia, 10.*  
*cum Patagio, 11.*  
*& Togas Manicatas, 12.*  
*Thoraces, 13.*  
*cum Globulis, 14.*  
*& Manicis, 15.*  
*Caligas, 16.*  
*aliquando cum Lemniscis, 17.*  
*Fibialia, 18.*  
*Chirothecias, 19.*

Mun.

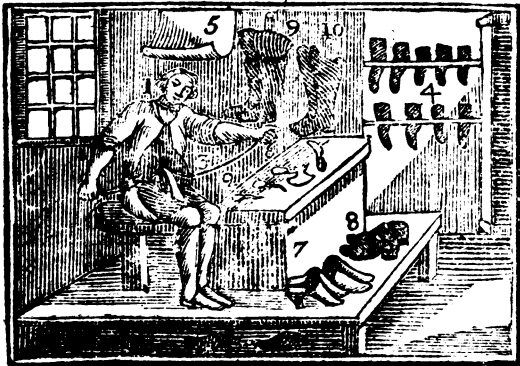
**Munero Caps, &c.**  
*So the Furrier*  
*maketh Furred Garments*  
*of Furs.*

*Amiculum, 20, &c.*  
*Sic Pelho*  
*facit Pellicia*  
*è Pellibus.*

**The Shoemaker.**

**LXV,**

*Sutor.*



*The Shoemaker, 1.*  
*maketh Slippers, 7.*  
*Shoes, 8.*  
*(in which is seen*  
*above, the Upper-leather,*  
*beneath the Sole,*  
*and on both sides*  
*the Latchets)*  
*Boots, 9.*  
*and High Shoes, 10.*  
*of Leather, 5.*  
*(which is cut with a*  
*Cutting-knife, 6.)*  
*by means of an Awl, 2.*  
*and Lingel, 3.*  
*upon a Latt, 4.*

*Sutor. 1.*  
*conficit Crepidas (Sandalia) 7.*  
*Calceos, 8.*  
*(in quibus spectatur*  
*superne Obstragulum,*  
*inferne Solea,*  
*et utrinque*  
*Anſæ)*  
*Ocreas, 9.*  
*et Perones, 10.*  
*e Corio, 5.*  
*(quod discinditur*  
*Scalpro Sutorio, 6 )*  
*ope Subulæ, 2.*  
*et Fili picati, 3.*  
*super Modum, 4.*

E 5

The Carpenter.

LXVI.

Faber Lignarius.



We have seen Man's Food  
and Cloathing: now his Dwell-  
ling follows.

At first they dwell  
in Caves, 1. then in  
Booths, or Huts, 2.  
and then again in Tents, 3.  
at the last in Houses.

The Woodman  
felleth and kerweth down  
Trees, 5. with an Axe, 4.  
the Roughs, 6 remaining.

He cleaveth Knotty Wood  
with a Wedge, 7.  
which he forceth in  
with a Beetle, 8.  
and maketh Wood-stacks, 9.

The Carpenter  
squareth Timber  
with a Chip-Axe, 10.

Hominis victum & amic-  
tum vidimus: sequitur  
nunc Domicilium ejus.

Primo habitabant  
in Specubus, 1. deinde in  
Tabernaculis vel Tuguriis, 2.  
tum etiam in Tentoriis, 3.  
demum in Domibus.

Lignator  
sternit & trunecat  
Arbores, 5. Securis, 4.  
remanentibus Sarmentis, 6.

Findit Clavosum  
Lignum Cuneo, 7.  
quem adigit  
Tudite, 8.  
& componit Sirues, 9.

Faber Lignarius  
ascit Asciam, 10.  
Materiam,

w. bene

ence Chips, 11. fall,  
and saweth it with a Saw, 12.  
where the Saw-dust, 13.  
falleth down.

Afterwards he lifteth  
the Beam upon Tressels, 14.  
by the help of a Pulley, 15.  
fasteneth it  
with Cramp-irons, 16.  
and marketh it out  
with a Line, 17.

Then he frameth  
the Walls together, 18.  
and fasteneth the great Pieces  
with Pins, 19.

unde *Affule*, 11. cadunt,  
& ferrat *Serrâ*, 12.  
ubi *Scobs*, 13.  
decidit.

Post elevat  
*Tignum super Canterios*, 14.  
ope *Trochleæ*, 15.  
affigit  
*Assis*, 16.  
& lineat  
*Amussi*, 17.  
Tum compaginat  
*Parietes*, 18.  
& configit *trabes*  
*Clavis trabalibus*, 19.

-The Mason.

LXVII.

*Faber Murarius.*



The Mason, 1.  
layeth a Foundation,  
and buildeth Walls, 2.  
Either of Stones,  
which the Stone digger  
getteth out of the Quarry, 3.

*Faber Murarius*, 1.  
ponit *Fundamentum*,  
& struit *Muros*, 2.  
Sive de *Lapidibus*,  
quos *Lapidarius*  
eruit in *Lapidina*, 3.



and the Stone-cutter, 4.  
Squareth by a Rule, 5.

Or of Bricks  
which are made  
of Sand and Clay  
steeped in Water,  
and are burned in Fire.

Afterwards be plaistereth it  
with Lime,  
by Means of a Trowel, 7.  
and garnishes it with Rough-  
cast, 8.

& Latomus, 4.  
conquadrat ad Normam, 5.

Sive è Lateribus, 6.  
qui formantur  
ex Arena & Luto,  
aquâ intritis,  
& excoquantur igne.

Dein crustat  
Calce,  
ope Trullæ, 7.  
& vestit Testorio, 8.

Engines.

LXVIII.

Machine.



One can carry  
as much by thrusting  
a Wheel-barrow, 3.  
before him, (having  
an Harness, 4.  
banged on his Neck,) as  
two can carry on a Co'e-staff, 1.  
or Hand-barrow, 2.

Unus potest ferre  
tantum trudendo  
Pabonem, 3.  
ante se,  
(Ærumna, 4.  
suspensâ a Collo) quantum  
duo possunt ferre Palangâ, 1.  
vel Fæuro, 4.

But

But be can do more that rolleth a Weight laid upon Rollers, 6. with a Leaver, 5.

A Wind-Beam, 7. is a post, which is turned by going about it.

A Crane, 8. hath a Hollow-wheel, in which one walking draweth weights out of a Ship, or letteth them down into a Ship.

A Rammer, 9. is used to fasten Piles, 10. it is lifted up with a Rope drawn by Pullies, 11. or with hands, if it have Handles, 12.

Plus autem potest qui provolvit Molem impositam Phalangis (Cylindris) vectes Ergata, 7. est columella, quæ versatur circumeundo.

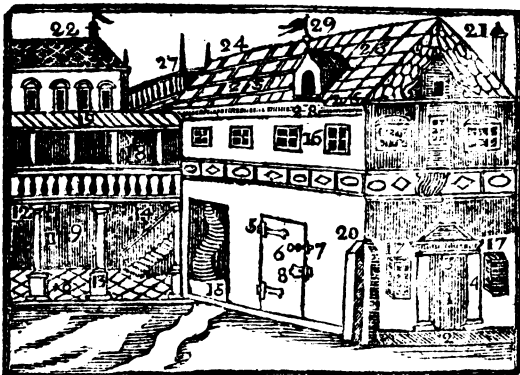
Geranium, 8. habet Tympanum, cui inambulans quis extrahit pondera navis, aut demittit in navem.

Fistuca, 9. adhibetor ad pangendum Sublicas, 10. ad tollitur Fune tracto per Trochleas, 11. vel manibus, & habet ansas, 12.

A House.

LXIX.

Domus.



The Porch, 1. is before the Door of the House.

Vestibulum, 1. est ante Januam Domus.

The

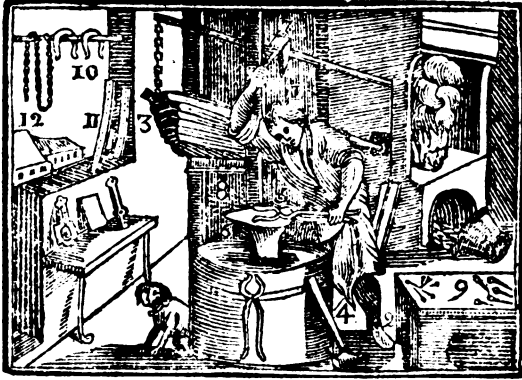
*The Door hath*  
 a Threshold, 2.  
 and a Lintel, 3.  
 and Posts, 4. on both sides.  
*The Hinges, 5.*  
 are on the right hand,  
 upon which the Doors, 6. hang,  
 the Latch, 7.  
 and the Bolt, 8.  
 are on the left hand.  
*Before the House*  
 is a Fore-court, 9.  
 with a Pavement  
 of square stones, 10.  
 born up with Pillars, 11.  
 in which is the Chapter, 12.  
 and the Base, 13.  
*They go up into the*  
 upper Stories by Greefes, 14.  
 and Winding-stairs, 15.  
*The Windows, 16.*  
 appear on the outside,  
 and the Grates, 17.  
 the Galleries, 18.  
 the Water-tables, 19.  
 the Butteresses, 20.  
 to bear up the Walls.  
*On the top is the Roof, 21.*  
 covered with Tiles, 22.  
 or Shingles, 23.  
 which lie upon Rafts, 24.  
 and these upon Rafter, 25.  
*The Eaves, 26.*  
 adhere to the Roof.  
*The place without a Roof*  
 is called an open Gallery, 27.  
*In the Roof are*  
 Jettings-out, 28.  
 and Pinnacles, 29.

*Janua habet*  
 Limen, 2.  
 & Superliminare, 3.  
 & Postes, 4. utrinque.  
 Cardines, 5.  
 sunt a dextris,  
 à quibus pendent Fores, 6.  
 Clausuram, 7.  
 aut Pessulus, 8.  
 à sinistris.  
 Sub ædibus  
 est Cavædium, 9.  
 Pavimento.  
 Tessellato, 10.  
 sulcitum Columnis, 11.  
 in quibus Peristylum, 12.  
 & Basis, 13.  
 Ascenditur in superiores  
 contignationes per Scalas, 14.  
 & Cochlidia, 15.  
 Fenestræ, 16.  
 apparent extrinsecus,  
 & Cancelli (elativa) 17.  
 Pergulæ, 18.  
 Suggrunzia, 19.  
 & Fulcræ, 20.  
 fulciendis muris.  
 In summo est Tectum, 21.  
 contectum Imbricibus (tegulis)  
 22.  
 vel Scandulis, 23.  
 quæ incumbunt Tigillis, 24.  
 hæc Tignis, 25.  
 Tecto adhæret  
 Stillicidium, 26.  
 Locus sine Tecto  
 dicitur Subdiale, 27.  
 In Tecto sunt  
 Meniana, 28.  
 & Coronides, 29.



Miners, 1.  
 go into the Grave, 2.  
 by a Stick, 3.  
 or by Ladders, 4.  
 with Lanthorns, 5.  
 and dig out with a  
 Pick, 6. the Ore,  
 which being put into Baskets, 7.  
 is drawn out with a Rope, 8.  
 by means of a Turn, 9.  
 and is carried  
 to the Melting-house, 10.  
 where it is forced with fire,  
 that the Metal may run out, 12.  
 the Dross, 11. is thrown aside

*Metalli fossiles*, 1.  
 ingrediuntur *Putumfodina*, 2.  
*Bacillo*, 3.  
 sine *Gradibus*, 4.  
 cum *Lucernis*, 5.  
 & effodiunt *Ligone*, 6.  
*terram Metallicam*,  
 quæ imposita *Corbibus*, 7.  
 extrahitur *Fune*, 8.  
 ope *Machine tractoriæ*, 9.  
 & deferitur  
 in *Ustrinam*, 10.  
 ubi urgetur igne,  
 ut *Metalum*, 12. produat,  
*Scoriæ*, 11. abjiciuntur  
*ferum*.

The Blacksmith. LXXI. *Faber Ferrarius.*

*The Blacksmith, 1.*  
*in his Smithy (or Forge) 2.*  
*bloweth the fire*  
*with a pair of Bellows, 3.*  
*which he bloweth*  
*with his Feet, 4.*  
*and so heateth the Iron :*

*And then he taketh it out*  
*with the Tongs, 5.*  
*layeth it upon the Anvil, 6.*  
*and striketh it*  
*with an Hammer, 7.*  
*where the sparks, 8. fly off.*

*And thus are hammer'd out,*  
 Nails, 9.  
 Horse-shoes, 10.  
 Cart-strakes, 11.  
 Chains, 12.  
 Plates, Locks and Keys,  
 Hinges, &c.

*He quencheth hot Irons*  
*in the Cool trough.*

*Faber ferrarius, 1.*  
*in Ustrina (Fabricâ) 2.*  
*inflat ignem*  
*Folle, 3.*  
*quem adtollet*  
*Pede, 4.*  
*atq; ita candefacit Ferrum :*  
*Deinde eximit*

*Forcipe, 5.*  
*imponit Incudi, 6.*  
*& cudit*  
*Malleo, 7.*  
*ubi Striaturæ. 8. exiliunt.*

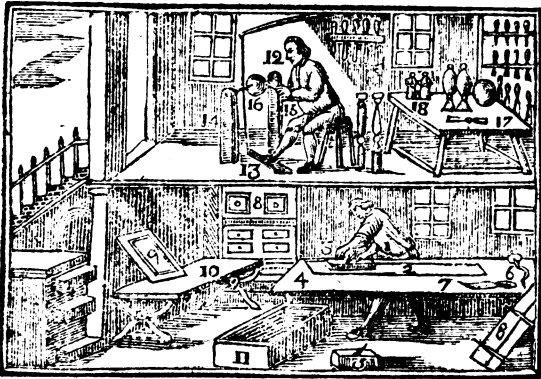
*Et sic excuduntur,*  
*Clavi, 9.*  
*Solea, 10.*  
*Cantbi, 11.*  
*Catena, 12.*  
*Lamina, Seræ cum Clavibus,*  
*Cardines, &c.*

*Rettinguit candentia*  
*Ferramenta in Lacu.*

The

The Box-maker and  
the Turner.

*Scriniarius & Tor-  
nator.*



*The Box-maker, 1.  
smootheth hewn Boards, 2.  
with a Plain, 3.  
upon a Work-board, 4.  
he maketh them very smooth  
with a Little plain, 5.  
he boreth them thorough  
with an Augre, 6.  
carveth them with a Knife, 7.  
fasteneth them together  
with Glue and Cramp Irons, 8.  
and maketh Tables, 9.  
Boards, 10.  
Chests, 11. &c.*

*The Turner, 12.  
sitting over the Treddle, 13.  
turneth with a Throw, 15.*

*Arcularius, 1.  
edolat Afferes, 2.  
Runcina, 3.  
in Tabula, 4.  
deplanat  
Planula, 5.  
perforat (terebrat)  
Terebra, 6.  
sculpsit Cultro, 7.  
combinat  
Glutine & Subscudibus, 8.  
& facit Tabulas, 9.  
Mensas, 10.  
Arcas (Cistas) 11. &c.  
Tornio, 12.  
sedens in Infili, 13.  
tornat Torno, 15.*

upon a Turner's Bench, 14. super Scamum Foculosis, 14.  
 Bowls, 16. Tops, 17. Gales, 20. Crans, 17.  
 Pudders, 18. Lavers, 18.  
 and such like Turners Work. & similar Turners.

The Potter.

LXXII.

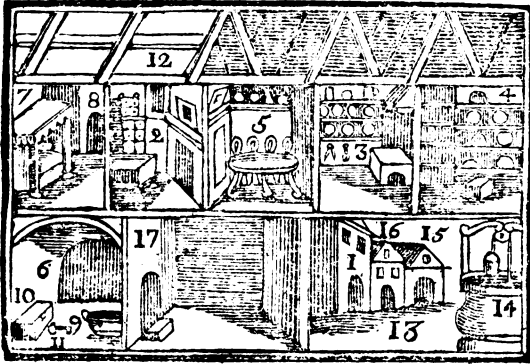
Figulus.



The Potter, 1.  
 sitteth over a Wheel, 2.  
 maketh Pots, 4.  
 Pitchers, 5.  
 Pipkins, 6.  
 Platters, 7.  
 Pudding-pans, 8.  
 Jugs, 9.  
 Lids, 10, &c.  
 of Potters Clay, 3.  
 afterwards he baketh them  
 in an Oven, 11.  
 and glazeth them  
 with White Lead.  
 A broken Pot affordeth  
 Pot-sherds, 12.

Figulus, 1.  
 sedens super Rota, 2.  
 format Ollas, 4.  
 Urceos, 5.  
 Tripodes, 6.  
 Patinas, 7.  
 Vasa testacea, 8.  
 Fidelias, 9.  
 Opercula, 10, &c.  
 ex Argilla, 3.  
 postea excoquit  
 in Furno, 11.  
 & incrustat  
 Litbargyro.  
 Fracta Olla dat  
 Teſtas, 12.

The

The Parts of a House. LXXIV. *Partes Domus.*

*A House is divided into inner Rooms, such as are the Entry, 1. the Stove, 2. the Kitchen, 3. the Buttery, 4. the Dining Room, 5. the Gallery, 6. the Bed Chamber, 7. with a Privy made by it, 8. Baskets, 9. are of use for carrying things and Chests, 10. (which are made fast with a Key, 11.) for keeping them. Under the Roof is the Floor, 12. In the Yard, 13. is a Well, 14. a Stable, 15.*

*Domus distinguitur in Conclavia, ut sunt Atrium, 1. Hypocaustum, 2. Culina, 3. Cella Penuria, 4. Carnaculum, 5. Camera, 6. Cubiculum, 7. cum Secessu (Latrina) 8. adstructo. Corbes, 9. interserviunt rebus transferendis, Arcae, 10. (quæ Clavâ, 11. recluduntur) adservandis illis. Sub Tecto, 12. est Solum (Pavimentum) In Area, 13. Puteus, 14. Stabulum, 15.*

and



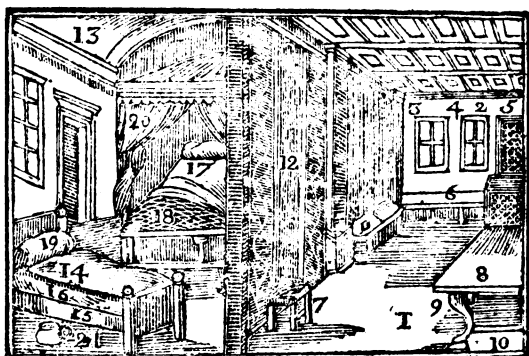
and a Bath, 16.  
Under the House  
is the Cellar, 17.

cum Balneo, 16.  
Sub Domo  
est Cella, 17.

## LXXV.

The Stove with the  
Bed-room.

*Hypocaustum cum  
Dormitorio.*



The Stove, 1.  
is beautified  
with an Arched Roof, 2.  
and wainscoted Walls, 3.  
It is enlightened  
with Windows, 4.  
It is heated  
with an Oven, 5.  
Its Utensils are  
Benches, 6.  
Stools, 7.  
Tables, 8.  
with Treffels, 9.  
Footstools, 10.  
and Cushions, 11.

*Hypocaustum, 1.  
ornatur  
Laqueari, 2.  
& tabulatis Parietibus, 3.  
Illuminatur  
Fenestris, 4.  
Calefit  
Fornace, 5.  
Ejus Utensilia sunt  
Scamna, 6.  
Selle, 7.  
Mense, 8.  
cum Fulcris, 9.  
ac Scabellis, 10.  
& Culcitris, 11.*

There

*There are also Tapestries  
hanged, 12.*

*For soft lodging,  
in a Sleeping-room, 13.  
there is a Bed, 14.  
spread on a Bed-stead, 15.  
upon a Straw-pad, 16.  
with Sheets, 17.  
and Cover-lids, 18.*

*The Bolster, 19.  
is under one's head.*

*The Bed is covered  
with a Canopy, 20.*

*A Chamber-pot, 21.  
is for making water in.*

*Appenduntur etiam  
Tapetes, 12.*

*Pro levi cubatu,  
in Dormitorio, 13.  
est Lectus, (Cubile) 14.  
stratus in Sponda, 15.  
super Stramentum, 16.  
cum Lodicibus, 17.  
& Stragulis, 18.*

*Cervical, 19.  
est sub capite.*

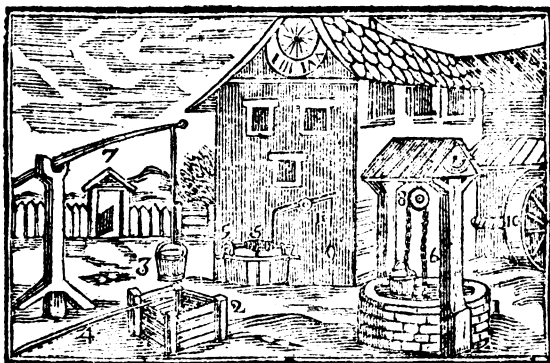
*Canopeo, 20.  
Lectus tegitur.*

*Matula, 21.  
est vesicæ levandæ.*

Wells.

LXXVI.

Putei.



*Where Springs are wanting,  
Wells are digged, 1.  
and they are compassed about  
with a Brandrith, 2.  
lest any should fall in.*

*Thence is water drawn*

*Ubi Fontes deficient,  
Putei, 1. effodiuntur,  
& circumdantur  
Crepidin<sup>o</sup>, 2.  
ne quis incidat.*

*Inde aqua hauritur*

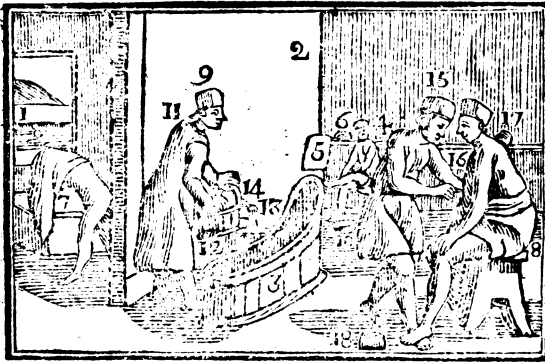
*with*

with Buckets, 3.  
 banging either at a Pole, 4.  
 or a Rope, 5.  
 or a Chain, 6.  
 and that either by a Swipe, 7.  
 or a Windle, 8.  
 or a Turn, 9.  
 with a Handle  
 or a Wheel, 10.  
 or to conclude,  
 by a Pump, 11.

*Urnis (firulis)* 3.  
*pendentibus vel Pertica,* 4.  
*vel Fune,* 5.  
*vel Catena,* 6.  
*idque aut Tollenone,* 7.  
*aut Girgillo,* 8.  
*aut Cylindro,* 9.  
*Manubriato*  
*aut Rota (tympano)* 10.  
*aut deince*  
*Antliá,* 11.

The Bath.

LXXVII.

*Balneum.*

He that desireth to be wash'd  
 in cold water,  
 goeth down into a River, 1.  
 In a Bathing-house, 2.  
 we wash off the filth  
 either sitting in a Tub, 3.  
 or going up  
 into the Hot-house, 4.

Qui cupit lavari  
 aquâ frigidâ,  
 descendit in *Fluvium*, 1.  
 In *Balneario*, 2.  
 abluimus squales,  
 five sedentes in *Labro*, 3.  
 five conscendentes  
 in *Sudatorium*, 4.

and

and we are rubbed  
with a Pumice-stone, 6.  
or a Hair-cloth, 5.

In the Stripping-room, 7.  
we put off our cloaths,  
and are tied about  
with an Apron, 8.

We cover our Heads  
with a Cap, 9.  
and put our feet  
in a Bason, 10.

The Bath-woman, 11.  
reaseth water in a Bucket, 12.  
drawn out of the Trough, 13.  
into which it runneth  
out of Pipes, 14.

The Bath-keeper, 15.  
Lanceth with a Lancet, 16.  
and by applying  
Cupping-Glasses, 17.  
he draweth the Blood  
betwixt the skin and the flesh,  
which he wipeth away  
with a Sponge, 18.

& desfricamur

Pumice, 6.  
aut Cilicio, 5.

In Apodyterio, 7.

exuimus Velle;  
& præcingimur Castula (Sub-  
ligari) 8.

Tegimus caput

Pilulo, 9.

& imponimus pedes

Pelluvio, 10.

Balneatrix, 11.

ministrat aquam Situla, 12.

haustam ex Alveo, 13.

in quem defluit

è Canalibus, 14.

Balneator, 15.

scarificat Scalpro, 16.

& applicando

Cucurbitas, 17.

extrahit Sanguinem

subcutaneum,

quem abstergit

Spongiâ, 18.



*The Barber, 1.*  
*in the Barbers-shop, 2.*  
*cutteth off the Hair*  
*and the Beard*  
*with a pair of Scizzars, 3.*  
*or shaveth with a Razor,*  
*which he taketh*  
*out of his Case, 4.*  
*And he washeth one*  
*over a Bason, 5.*  
*with Suds running*  
*out of a Laver, 6.*  
*and also with Soap, 7.*  
*and wipeth him*  
*with a Towel, 8.*  
*combeth him with a Comb, 9.*  
*and curletb him*  
*with a Crisping Iron, 10.*  
*Sometimes he cutteth a Vein*  
*with a Pen-knife, 11.*  
*wherethe Blud spirethout, 12.*

*Tonsor, 1.*  
*in Tonstrina, 2.*  
*tondet Crines*  
*& Barbam*  
*Forcipe, 3.*  
*vel radit Novacula,*  
*quam depromit*  
*è Theca, 4.*  
*Et lavat*  
*super Pelvim, 5.*  
*Lixivio defluente*  
*è Gutturio, 6.*  
*ut & Sapone, 7.*  
*& tergit*  
*Linteo, 8.*  
*peçtit Peçtine, 9.*  
*crispat*  
*Calamistro, 10.*  
*Interdum secat Venam*  
*Scalpello, 11.*  
*ubi Sanguis propullulat, 12.*

*The*

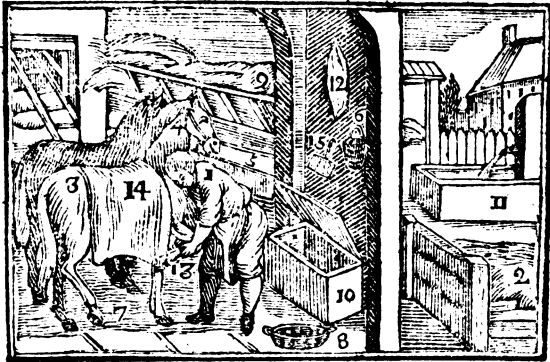
The Chirurgeon cureth  
Wounds.

Chirurgus curat  
Vulnera.

The Stable.

LXXIX.

Equil.



The Horse-keeper, 1.  
cleanseth the Stable  
from Dung, 2.

He tieth a Horse, 3.  
with a Halter, 4.  
to the Manger, 5.  
or if he be apt to bite,  
he maketh him fast  
with a Muzzle, 6.

Then he streweth Litter, 7.  
under him.

He winnoweth Oats  
with a Van, 8.  
(being mixt  
with Chaff, and taken out of  
a Chest, 10.)  
and with them feedeth the Horse,  
as also with Hay, 9.

Stabularius (Equifo) 1.  
purgat Stabulum  
a Fimo, 2.

Alligat Equum, 3.  
Capistro, 4.  
ad Præsepe, 5.  
aut si mordax,  
constringit  
Fiscella, 6.

Deinde substernit Stra-  
menta, 7.

Ventilat Avenam,  
Vanno, 8.  
(Paleis mixtam, ac depromp-  
tam è Cista Pabulatoria, 10.

eâque pascit equum,  
ut & Fæno, 9.

F

Afterwards

Afterwards he leadeth him  
to the Watering-trough, 11.  
to water.

Then he rubbeth him  
with a Cloth, 12.  
combeth him  
with a Curry-comb, 15.  
covereth him  
with an Houfing-cloth, 14.  
and looketh upon his Hoofs,  
whether the Shoes, 13.  
be fast with the Nails.

Postea ducit  
ad *Aquarium*, 11.  
aquatum.

Tum detergit  
*Panno*, 12.  
depestit  
*Strigili*, 15.  
infternit  
*Gausape*, 14.  
& inspicit *Soleas*,  
an *Calcei ferrei*, 13.  
firmis *Clavis* hæreant.

Dials.

LXXX.

*Horologia.*



*A Dial*  
measurcth *Hours.*

*A Sun-Dial*, 1.  
sheweth by the Shadow  
of the Pin, 2.  
what o'Clock it is;  
either on a Wall,  
or a Compass, 3.

*An Hour-glass*, 4.

*Horologium*  
dimetitur *Horas.*

*Solarium*, 1.  
ostendit umbrâ  
*Gnomonis*, 2.  
quota sit *Hora*;  
sive in *Pariete*,  
sive in *Pyxide Magnetica*, 3.  
*Clepsydra*, 4.

sheweth

sheweth the four parts of an hour by the running of Sand, heretofore of water.

A Clock, 5. numbereth also the Hours of the Night, by the Turning of the Wheels, the greatest whereof is drawn by a Weight, 6. and draweth the rest.

Then either the Bell, 7. by its sound, being struck on by the Hammer, or the Hand, 8. without, by its motion about, sheweth the hour.

ostendit partes horæ quatuor, fluxu Arenæ, olim aquæ.

Automaton, 5. numerat etiam Nocturnas Horas, circulatione Rotarum, quarum maxima trahitur à Pondere, 6. & trahit cæteras.

Tum vel Campana, 7. fonitu suo, percussâ a Malleolo, vel Index, 8. extra Circulatione sua indicat horam.

The Picture.

LXXXI.

Pictura



Pictures, 1. delight the Eyes, and adorn Rooms. The Painter, 2. painteth an Image

Pictura, 1. oblectant Oculos, & ornant Conclavia. Pictor, 2. pingit Effigiem

F 2

with



with a Pencil, 3.  
in a Table, 4.  
upon a Case-frame, 5.  
holding his Pallet, 6. in his  
left hand,  
on which are the Paints  
which were ground by the Boy, 7.  
on a Marble.

The Carver  
and Statuary  
carve Statues, 8.  
of Wood and Stone.

The Graver  
and the Cutter  
grave Shapes, 10.  
and Characters,  
with a Graving Chissel, 9.  
in Wood, Brass,  
and other Metals.

Penicilio, 3.  
in Tabula, 4.  
super Pluteo, 5.  
tenens Orbem Pictorium, 6.  
in sinistra,  
in quo Pigmenta  
quæ terebantur à Pueri, 7.  
in marmore.

Sculptor  
& Statuarius  
exsculpunt Statuas, 8.  
è Ligno & Lapide.

Cælator  
& Sculpitor  
in sculpit Figuras, 10.  
& Characteres,  
Cælo, 9.  
Ligno, Æri,  
aliisque Metallis.

Looking-Glasses.

LXXXII

Specularia.



Looking-glasses, 1.

| Specula, 1.

are

are provided, that Men  
may see themselves.

Spectacles, 2.  
that he may see better  
who hath a weak sight.

Things afar off are seen  
in a Perspective Glafs, 3.  
as things near at hand.

A Flea appeareth  
in a Multiplying-glafs, 4.  
like a little Hog.

The Rays of the Sun  
burn wood  
through a Burning-glafs, 5.

parantur, ut homines  
intueantur seipfos. .

Perfpicilla, 2.  
ut cernat acrius  
qui habet vifum debilem.

Remota videntur  
per Teleftopium, 3.  
ut proxima.

Pulex, 4.  
in Microfcopio apparet  
ut porcellus.

Radii Solis  
accendunt ligna  
per Vitrum urens, 5.

The Cooper.

LXXXIII.

Viator.



The Cooper, 1.  
having an Apron, 2. tied  
about him,  
maketh Hoops  
of Hazel-rods, 3.  
upon a Cutting-block, 4.  
with a Spoke-Shave, 5.

Viator, 1.  
amictus Præcinctorio, 2.  
facit Circulos  
è Virgis Columnis, 3.  
super Stellam incisoriâ, 4.  
Scalpro timanubriato, 5.

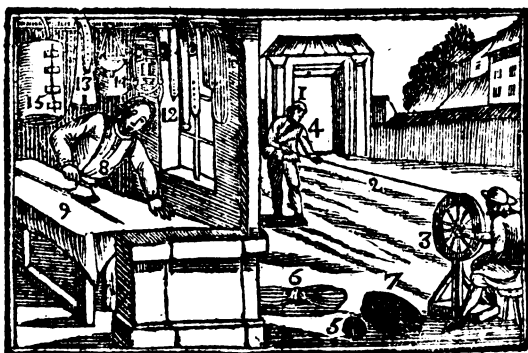
and Lags, 6. of Timber.  
 Of Lags he maketh Hog-  
 heads, 7. and Pipes, 8.  
 with two Heads;  
 and Tubs, 9.  
 Soes, 10.  
 Flaskets, 11.  
 Buckets, 12.  
 with one Bottom.  
 Then he bindeth them  
 with Hoops, 13.  
 which he tyeth fast  
 with small Twigs, 15.  
 by means of a Cramp-iron, 14.  
 and he fitteth them on  
 with a Mallet, 16.  
 and a Driver, 17.

Et Affulas, 6. ex ligno.  
 Ex Affulis conficit Dolia, 7.  
 & Cupas, 8.  
 Fundo bino;  
 tum Lacus, 9.  
 Labra, 10.  
 Pitynas, 11.  
 & Situlas, 12.  
 fundo uno.  
 Postea vincit  
 Circulis, 13.  
 quos ligat  
 Viminibus, 15.  
 ope Falcis victoriæ, 14.  
 & aptat  
 Tudite, 16.  
 ac Trudicula, 17.

LXXXIV.

The Roper, and the  
Cordwainer.

Restio, & Lorarius.



The Roper, 1.

Restio, 1.

twisteth

twisteth Cords, 2.  
 of Tow, or Hemp, 4.  
 (which he wrappeth about  
 himself)  
 by the turning of a Wheel, 3.  
 Thus are made,  
 first Cords, 5.  
 then Ropes, 6.  
 and at last Cables, 7.  
 The Cord-wainer, 8.  
 cutteth great Thongs, 10.  
 Bridles, 11.  
 Girdles, 12.  
 Sword-Belts, 13.  
 Pouches, 14.  
 Port-mantes, 15. &c.  
 out of a Beast-hide, 9.

contorquet Funes, 2.  
 è Stupa, 4. vel Cannabi,  
 (quam circumdat  
 sibi)  
 agitatione Rotule, 3.  
 Sic fiunt,  
 primò Funiculi, 5.  
 tum Restes, 6.  
 tandem Rudentes, 7.  
 Lorarius, 8.  
 scindit Lorementa, 10.  
 Fræna, 11.  
 Cingula, 12.  
 Balticos, 13.  
 Crumenas, 14.  
 Hippeperas, 15. &c.  
 de curio bululo, 9.

The Traveller.

I.LXXXV.

Viator.



A Traveller, 1.  
 beareth on his shouldors.

Viator, 1.  
 portat humeris  
 F 4

*in a Budget, 2.*  
*those things*  
*which his Satchel, 3.*  
*or Couch, 4. cannot hold.*  
*He is covered*  
*with a Cloak, 5.*  
*He holdeth a Staff, 6. in*  
*his Hand*  
*wherewith to bear up himself.*  
*He hath need of*  
*Provision for the way,*  
*as also of a pleasant and merry*  
*Companion, 7.*  
*Let him not forsake the High-*  
*road, 9. for a Foot-way, 8.*  
*unless it be a beaten Path.*  
*By-ways, 10.*  
*and places where two ways*  
*meet, 11.*  
*deceive, and lead men aside*  
*into Uneven places, 12.*  
*So do not By-paths, 13.*  
*and Cross-ways, 14.*  
*Let him therefore enquire*  
*of those he meeteth, 15.*  
*which way he must go ;*  
*and let him take heed*  
*of Robbers, 16.*  
*as in the way, so also*  
*in the Inn, 17.*  
*where he lodgeth all Night.*

*in Bulga, 2.*  
*quæ non capit*  
*Funda, 3.*  
*vel Marsupium, 4.*  
*Tegitur*  
*Lacernâ, 5.*  
*Tenet Baculum, 6. Manu.*  
  
*quo se fulciat.*  
*Opus habet*  
*Viatico,*  
*ut & fido & facundo*  
*Comite, 7.*  
*Non deserat Viam*  
*regiam, 9. propter Semitam, 8.*  
*nisi sit Callis tritus.*  
*Avia, 10.*  
*& Bivia, 11.*  
  
*fallunt, & seducunt*  
*in Salebras, 12.*  
*non æquè Tramites, 13.*  
*& Compita, 14.*  
*Sciscitet igitur*  
*obvios, 15.*  
*quâ sit eundum ;*  
*& caveat*  
*Prædones, 16.*  
*ut in viâ, sic etiam*  
*in Diversorio, 17.*  
*ubi pernoctat.*



The Horse-man, 1.  
 setteth a Saddle, 2.  
 on his Horse, 3.  
 and girdeth it on  
 with a Girth, 4.  
 He layeth a Saddle-cloth, 5.  
 also upon him.

He decketh him with Trap-  
 pings, a Fore-stall, 6.  
 a Breast-cloth, 7.  
 and a Crupper, 8.

Then he getteth upon  
 his Horse, putteth his feet  
 into the Stirrups, 9.  
 taketh the Bridle-rein, 10. 11.  
 in his left hand, wherewith he  
 guideth and holdeth the Horse.

Then he putteth on  
 his Spurs, 12.

Eques, 1.  
 imponit Equo, 3.  
 Ephippium, 2.  
 idque succingit  
 Cingulo, 4.  
 Intermit etiam Desualo, 5.

Ornat cum Phaleris,  
 Frontali, 6.  
 Antilena, 7.  
 & Postilena, 8.

Deinde insilit in  
 Equum, indit pedes  
 Stapedibus, 9.  
 capessit Lorum (habe-  
 nan) 10. Fronti, 11. sinistrâ,  
 quo flecitur, & retinet Equum.

Tum admovet  
 Calcaria, 12.

and

and setteth him on  
with a Switch, 13.

and holdeth him in  
with a Mufrol, 14.

The Holsters, 15.

hang down from the Pummel  
of the Saddle, 16.

in which the Pistols, 17.  
are put.

The Rider is clad in a short  
Coat, 18.

his Cloak being tied behind  
him, 19.

A Post, 20.

is carried on Horseback a full  
Gallop.

incitatque  
Virgula, 13.

& cœrcet

Postomide, 14.

Bulgæ, 15.

pendent ex Apice

Ephippii, 16.

quibus Sclepi, 17.  
inferuntur.

Ipse Eques induitur Cbla-  
myde, 18.

Lacernâ revinctâ, 19.  
à tergo.

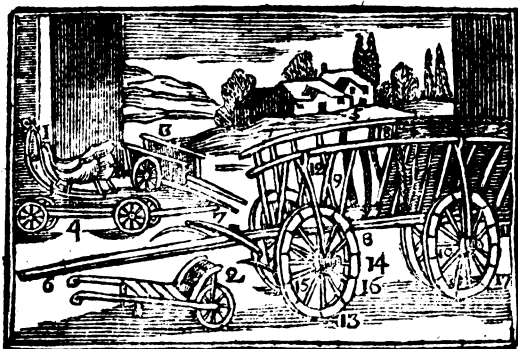
Veredarius, 20.

fertur Equo  
cursum.

Carriages.

LXXXVII.

Vehicula.



We are carried on a Sled, 1.  
over Snow and Ice.

A Carriage with one Wheel,  
is called a Wheel-barrow, 2.

Vehimur Trabâ, 1.  
super Nivibus & Glacie.

Vehiculum uni-rotum,  
dicitur Pabo, 2.

with

with two Wheels, a Cart, 3.  
with four Wheels, a Waggon,  
which is either

a Timber-waggon, 4.  
or a Load-waggon, 5.

The parts of the Waggon are,  
the Neep (or draught-tree) 6.

the Beam, 7.

the Bottom, 8.

and the Sides, 9.

Then the Axle-trees, 10.  
about which the Wheels run,

the Lin-pins, 11.

and Axle-tree-staves, 12.  
being fastened before them.

The Nave, 13. is the  
groundfast of the Wheel, 14.  
from which come

twelve Spokes, 15.

The Ring encompasseth these,  
which is made

of six Felloes, 16.

and as many Strakes, 17.

Hampers and Hurdles, 18.  
are set in a Waggon.

birotum, Carrus, 3.

quadrirotum Currus,

qui vel

Sarracum, 4.

vel Plaustrum, 5.

Partes Currus sunt,

Temo, 6.

Fugum, 7.

Compages, 8.

Spondæ, 9.

Tum Axes, 10.

circa quos Rotæ currunt,

Paxillis, 11.

& Obicibus, 12.

præfixis.

Modiolus, 13. est

Basis Rotæ, 14.

ex quo prodeunt

duodecim Radii, 15.

Orbile ambit hos,

compositum

è sex Absidibus, 16.

& totidem Canthis, 17.

Corbes & Crates, 18.

imponuntur Carrui.



## LXXXVIII.

Carrying to and fro.

*Veſtura.*

*The Coach-man, 1.*  
*joineth a Horse fit to match a*  
*Saddle-horse, 2, 3.*  
*to the Coach-tree,*  
*with Thongs or Chains, 5.*  
*hanging down from the Col-*  
*lar, 4.*

*Then he fitteth upon*  
*the Saddle-horse,*  
*and driweth them that go be-*  
*fore him, 6.*

*with a Whip, 7.*  
*and guideth them*  
*with a String, 8.*

*He greaseth the Axle-tree*  
*with Axle-tree greafe,*  
*out of a Greafe-pot, 9.*  
*and stoppeth the wheel*  
*with a Trigen, 10.*

*Auriga, 1.*  
*jungit Parippum, 2. Sella-*  
*rio, 3.*  
*ad Temonem,*  
*Loris vel Catenis, 5.*  
*dependentibus*  
*de Helcio, 4.*  
*Deinde insidet*  
*Sellario,*  
*agit ante se antecessores, 6.*

*Scuticâ, 7.*  
*& flectit*  
*Funibus, 8.*

*Ungit Axem*  
*Axungia,*  
*ex vase unguentorio, 9.*  
*& inhibet rotam*  
*Suflamine, 10.*

*in a steep descent.*

*And thus the Coach is driven along the Wheel-ruts, 11.*

*Great Persons are carried with six Horses, 12. by two Coachmen, in a Hanging-waggon, which is called a Coach, 13.*

*Others with two Horses, 14. in a Chariot, 15.*

*Horse Litters, 16, 17. are carried by two Horses.*

*They use Pack-horses, instead of Waggon, through Hills that are not passable, 18.*

*in præcipiti descensu.*

*Et sic aurigatur per Orbitas, 11.*

*Magnates vehuntur Sejugibus, 12.*

*duobus Rhedariis,*

*Curru pensili,*

*qui vocatur*

*Carpentum (Pilentum) 13.*

*Alii Bijugibus, 14.*

*Essedo, 15.*

*Arcera, 16. & Lactica, 17.*

*portantur à duobus Equis.*

*Utuntur*

*Jumentis Clitellariis,*

*loco Curruum,*

*per montes invios, 18.*

LXXXIX.

Passing over Waters.

*Transitus Aquarum.*



*Left he that is to pass over a River should be wet,*

*Trajecturus flumen ne madefiat,*

Bridges, 1.  
were invented for Carriages,  
and Foot-bridges, 2.  
for Foot-men.

If a River  
have a Ford, 3.  
it is waded over, 4.

Floats, 5. also are made of  
Timber pinned together;  
or Ferry-boats, 6.  
of Planks laid close together,  
for fear they should receive  
Water.

Besides Scullers, 7.  
are made, which are rowed  
with an Oar, 8.  
or Pole, 9.  
or baled  
with an Haling-rope, 10.

Pontes, 1.  
excogitati sunt pro Vehiculis,  
& Ponticuli, 2.  
pro Peditibus.

Si Flumen  
habet Vadum, 3.  
vadatur, 4.

Rates, 5. etiam struuntur  
ex compactis tignis;  
vel Pontones, 6.  
ex trabibus consolidatis,  
ne excipiant aquam.

Porro Lintres (Lembi) 7.  
fabricantur, qui  
aguntur Remo, 8.  
vel Conto, 9.  
aut trahuntur  
Remulco, 10.

Swimming.

XC.

Natatus.



Men are wont also  
to swim over Waters

Solent etiam  
tranare aquas

upon a bundle of flags, 1.  
 and besides upon blown Beast-  
 bladders, 2.  
 and after, by throwing  
 their Hands and Feet, 3. a-  
 broad.

And at last they learned  
 to tread the Water, 4.  
 being plunged up to the  
 girdle-stead, and carrying their  
 Cloaths upon their Head.

A Diver, 5.  
 can swim also  
 under the Water like a Fish.

super scirpenum fascem, 1.  
 porrò super inflatas boum  
 Vesicas, 2.  
 deinde liberè jactatu  
 Manuum Pedumque, 3.

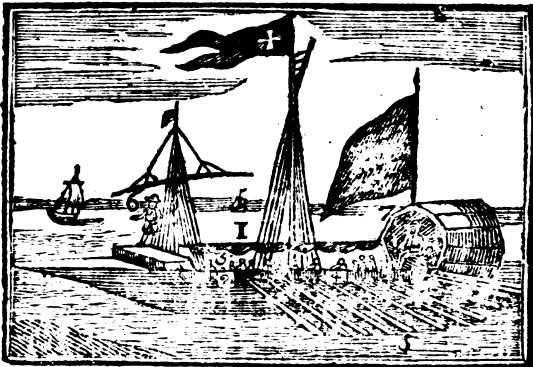
Tandem didicerunt  
 calcare aquam, 4.  
 immerfi  
 cingulo tenus & gestantes  
 Vestes supra caput.

Urinator, 5.  
 etiam natare potest  
 sub aquâ, ut Piscis.

A Galley.

XCI.

Navis æstuaris.



A Ship furnished  
 with Oars, 1.  
 is a Barge, 2.  
 or a Foylt, &c.  
 in which the Rowers, 3.

Navis instructa  
 Remis, 1.  
 est Uniremis, 2.  
 vel Biremis, &c.  
 in quâ Remiges, 3.

*sitting on Seats, 4.  
by the Oar-rings,  
row, by striking the water  
with the Oars, 5.*

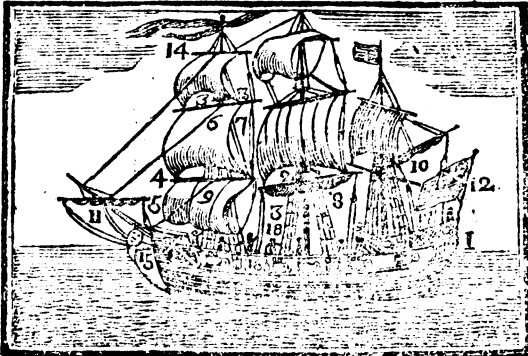
*The Ship-master, 6.  
standing in the Fore-Castle,  
and the Steers-man, 7.  
sitting at the Stern,  
and holding the Rudder, 8.  
steer the Vessel.*

*confidentes per Transstra, 4.  
ad Scalmos,  
remigant pellendo aquam  
Remis, 5.*

*Proreta, 6.  
stans in Prora,  
& Gubernator, 7.  
sedens in Puppi,  
tenensque Clavum, 8.  
gubernant Navigium.*

## XCII.

A Merchant-Ship.

*Navis oneraria.*

*A Ship, 1.  
is driven onward,  
not by Oars, but  
by the only force of the Winds.*

*In it is a Mast, 2. set up,  
fastened with Shrowds, 3.  
all sides to the main-chains,*

*Navigium, 1.  
impellitur,  
non remis, sed  
solâ vi Venturum.*

*In illo Malus, 2. erigitur,  
firmatus Funibus, 3.  
undique ad Oras Navis,*

to which the Sail-yards, 4. are tied, and the Sails, 5. to these, which are spread open, 6. to the wind, and are hoisted by Bowlines, 7.

The Sails are, the Main-Sail, 8. the Trinket, or Fore-sail, 9. the Mizzen-Sail, or Poop-Sail, 10.

The Beak, 11. is in the Fore-deck.

The Ancient, 12. is placed in the Stern.

On the Mast is the Fore-top, 13. the Watch-tower of the Ship, and over the Fore-top a Vane, 14.

to shew which way the Wind standeth.

The Ship is stayed with an Anchor, 15.

The Depth is fathomed with a Plummet, 16.

Passengers walk up and down the Decks, 17.

The Seamen run to and fro through the Hatches, 18.

And thus, even Seas are passed over.

cui annectuntur *Antennæ*, 4. his *Vela*, 5. quæ expanduntur, 6.

ad Ventum, & *Versorii*, 7. versantur.

*Vela* sunt, *Artemon*, 8.

*Dalon*, 9.

& *Epidromus*, 10.

*Rostrum*, 11. est in *Prora*.

*Signum* (vexillum) 12. ponitur in *Puppi*.

In *Malo* est *Corbis*, 13.

*Specula Navis*, & supra *Galeam*

*Aplustre*, 14.

*Ventorum Index*.

*Navis* sistitur *Anchorâ*, 15.

*Profunditas* exploratur *Bolide*, 16.

*Navigantes* deambulant in *Tabulato*, 17.

*Nautæ* cursitant per *Foros*, 18.

Atque ita, etiam *Mariâ* trajiciuntur.



When a Storm, 1.  
aristeth on a sudden,  
they strike Sail, 2.  
lest the Ship should be dashed  
against Rocks, 3. or light up-  
on Shelves, 4.

If they cannot hinder her,  
they suffer Ship-wreck, 5.

And then the Men, the  
Wares, and all Things are mi-  
serably left.

Nor doth the Sheet-anchor, 6.  
being cast with a Cable, do  
any Good.

Some escape  
either on a Plank, 7.  
and by swimming,  
or in the Boat, 8.

Part of the Wares,  
with the dead Folks,  
is carried out of the Sea, 9.  
to the Shores.

Cum Procella, 1.  
oritur repente,  
contrahunt Vela, 2.  
ne Navis ad Scopulos, 3. alli-  
datur, aut incidat  
Brevia (Syrtes) 4.

Si non possunt prohibere,  
patiuntur Naufragium, 5.

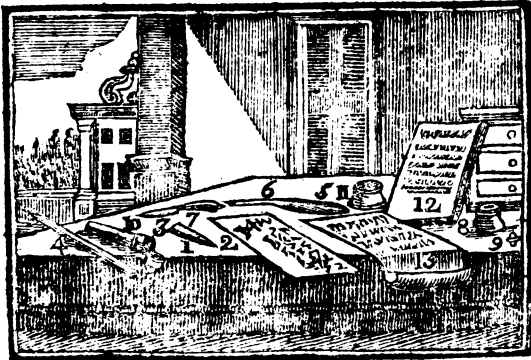
Tum Homines,  
Merces, omnia mi-  
serabiliter pereunt.

Neque hic  
Sacra anchora, 6. Rudenti  
jacta, quidquam adjuvat.

Quidam evadunt,  
vel tabula, 7.  
ac enatando,  
vel Scapha, 8.

Pars Mercium  
cum mortuis  
à Mari, 9. in littora defer-  
tur.

Writing.



*The Ancients writ  
in Tables done over with wax  
with a brazen Pointel, 1.  
with the sharp end, 2.  
whereof letters were engraven,  
and rubbed out again with the  
broad end, 3.*

*Afterwards  
they writ Letters  
with a small Reed, 4.*

*We use a Goose-quill, 5.  
the Stem, 6.*

*of which we make  
with a Pen-knife, 7.  
then we dip the Neb  
in an Ink-horn, 8.*

*which is stopped  
with a Stopple, 9.  
and we put our Pens  
into a Pennar, 10.*

*We dry a Writing*

*Veteres scribebant  
in Tabellis ceratis  
æneo Stilo, 1.  
cujus parte cuspidata, 2.  
exarabantur literæ,  
rursum verò obliterabantur  
planâ, 3.*

*Deinde  
Literas pingebant  
subtili Calamo, 4.*

*Nos utimur Anserina Pen-  
na, 5. cujus Caulem, 6.  
temperamus  
Scalpello, 7.  
tum intingimus Crenam  
in Atramentario, 8.  
quod obstruitur  
Operculo, 9.*

*& Pennas recondimus  
in Calamario, 10.*

*Siccamus Scripturam*

*with*



with Blotting-paper,  
or Calis-sand  
out of a Sand-box, 11.

And we indeed  
write from the left hand  
towards the right, 12.  
the Hebrews  
from the right hand  
towards the left, 13.  
the Chinese and other Indians,  
from the top downwards, 14.

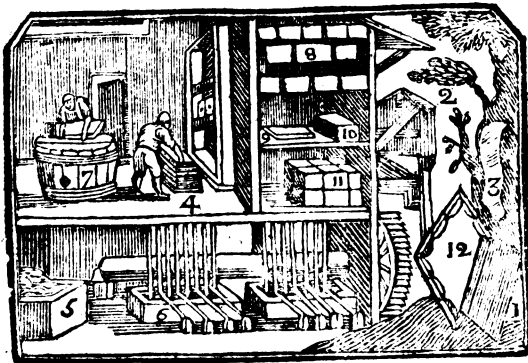
*Chartâ bibulâ,*  
vel *Arenâ scriptoriâ,*  
ex *Theca Pulveraria,* 11.

Et nos quidem  
scribimus à sinistra  
dextrorsum, 12.  
*Hebræi*  
à dextrâ  
sinistrorsum, 13.  
*Chinenses & Indi. alii,*  
à summo deorsum, 14.

Paper.

XCV.

Papyrus.



The Ancients used  
Beech-Boards, 1.  
or Leaves, 2.  
as also Barks, 3. of Trees;  
especially  
of an Egyptian Shrub,  
which was called Papyrus.

Now Paper is in use,  
which the Paper-maker

Veteres utebantur  
*Tabulis Faginis,* 1.  
aut *Foliis,* 2.  
ut & *Libris,* 3. *Arborum;*  
præsertim  
*Arbusculæ Ægyptiæ,*  
cui nomen erat *Papyrus.*

Nunc *Charta* est in usu,  
quam *Chartopæus*

maketb

*made in a Paper-mill, 4.*  
*of Linen rags, 5.*  
*pressed to Mats, 6.*  
*which being taken up in*  
*Frames, 7.*  
*be spreadeth into Sheets, 8.*  
*and setteth them in the Air*  
*that they may be dried.*

*Twenty-five of these*  
*make a Quire, 9.*  
*twenty Quires a Ream, 10.*  
*and ten of these*  
*a Bale of Paper, 11.*

*That which is to last long*  
*is written on Parchment, 12.*

*in mola Papyracea, 4. conficit*  
*è Linteis vetustis, 5.*  
*in Pulmentum contusis, 6.*  
*quod haustum*  
*Normulis, 7.*  
*diducit in Plagulas, 8.*  
*exponitque aëri,*  
*ut siccentur.*

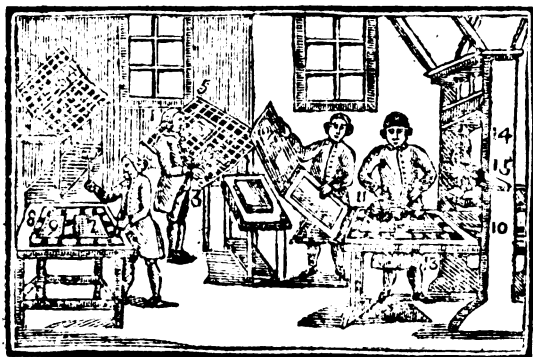
*Harum XXV.*  
*faciunt Scapum, 9.*  
*XX Scapi Volumen minus, 10.*  
*horum X.*

*Volumen majus, 11.*  
*Duraturum diu*  
*scribitur in Membrana, 12.*

Printing.

XCVI.

Typographia.



*The Printer bath*  
*metal Letters*  
*in a great number*  
*put into Boxes, 5.*  
*The Compositor, 1.*

*Typographus habet*  
*Types Metallos,*  
*magno numero*  
*distributos per Loculamenta, 5.*  
*Typotheta, 1.*

taketh

*taketh them out one by one,*  
*and according to the Copy,*  
*(which he hath fastened*  
*before him in a Visor, 2.)*  
*composeth words*  
*in a Composing-stick, 3.*  
*till a Line be made ;*  
*he putteth these in a Gally, 4.*  
*till a Page, 6. be made,*  
*and those again in a Form, 7.*  
*and he locketh them up*  
*in Iron Chases, 8.*  
*with Quoins, 9.*  
*lest they should drop out,*  
*and putteth them under*  
*the Press, 10.*

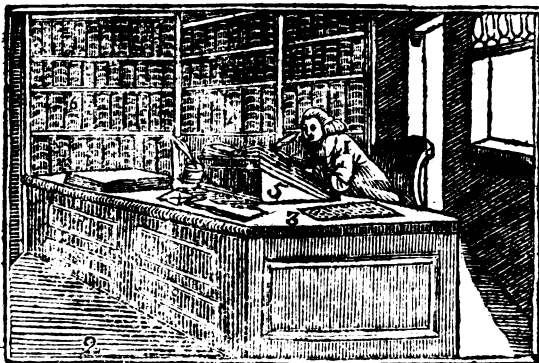
*Then the Press-man*  
*beateth it over*  
*with Printers Ink,*  
*by means of Balls, 11.*  
*spreadeth upon it the Papers*  
*put in the Frisket, 12.*  
*which being put*  
*under the Spindle, 14.*  
*on the Coffin, 13.*  
*and pressed down with a*  
*Bar, 15.*  
*he maketh to take impression.*

*eximit illos singulatim,*  
*& secundum exemplar,*  
*(quod habet præfixum*  
*sibi Retinaculo, 2.)*  
*componit Verba*  
*Gnomone, 3.*  
*donec versus fiat ;*  
*hos indit Formæ, 4.*  
*donec Pagina, 6. fiat ;*  
*has iterum Tabulâ composito-*  
*riâ, 7. coarctatque eos*  
*Marginibus ferreis, 8.*  
*ope Cochlearum, 9.*  
*ne dilabantur,*  
*ac subjicit*  
*Prelo, 10.*

*Tum Impressor*  
*illinit*  
*Atramento impressorio,*  
*ope Pilarum, 11.*  
*superimponit Chartas*  
*inditas Operculo, 12.*  
*quas subditas*  
*Trochleæ, 14.*  
*in Tigello, 13.*  
*& impressas*  
*Suculâ, 15.*  
*facit imbibere typos.*

The Bookfellers Shop.

*Bibliopolium.*



*The Bookfeller, 1.  
felleth Books  
in a Bookfellers Shop, 2.  
of which he writeth  
a Catalogue, 3.*

*The Books are placed  
on Shelves, 4.  
and are laid open for use  
upon a Desk, 5.*

*A Multitude of Books  
is called a Library, 6.*

*Bibliopola, 1.  
vendit Libros  
in Bibliopolio, 2.  
quorum conscribit  
Catalogum, 3.*

*Libri disponuntur  
per Repositoria, 4.  
& exponuntur ad usum,  
super Pluteum, 5.*

*Multitudo Librorum  
vocatur Bibliotheca, 6.*



*In times past they glued  
Paper to Paper,  
and rolled them up together,  
into one Roll, 1.*

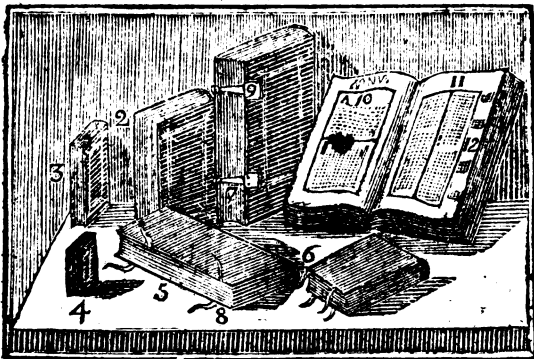
*At this day  
the Book-binder  
bindeth Books,  
whilst he wipeth, 2.  
over Papers steep in Gum-wa-  
ter, and then foldeth them to-  
gether, 3.  
beateth with a hammer, 4.  
then stitcheth them up, 5.  
presseth them in a Press, 6.  
which hath two Screws, 7.  
glueth them on the back,  
cutteth off the edges  
with a round Knife, 8.  
and at last covereth them  
with Parchment or Leather, 9  
maketh them handsome,  
and setteth on Clasps, 10.*

*Olim agglutinabant  
Chartam Chartæ,  
convolvebantque eas  
in unum Volumen, 1.*

*Hodiè*

*Compactor  
compingit Libros,  
dum tergit, 2.  
chartas maceratas aquâ  
glutinosa, deinde  
complicat, 3.  
malleat, 4.  
tum consuit, 5.  
comprimat Prelo, 6.  
quod habet duos Cochleas, 7.  
conglutinât dorso,  
demarginat  
rotundo Cultro, 8.  
tandem vestit  
Membranâ, vel Corio, 9.  
efformat,  
& affigit Uncinules, 10.*

A Book



*A Book,*  
*as to its outward Shape,*  
*is either in Folio, 1.*  
*or in Quarto, 2.*  
*in Octavo, 3.*  
*in Duodecimo, 4. either*  
*made to open Side-ways, 5.*  
*or Long-ways, 6.*  
*with Brazen Clasps, 7.*  
*or Strings, 8.*  
*and Square-bosses, 9.*  
*Within are Leaves, 10.*  
*with two Pages,*  
*sometimes divided with Co-*  
*lumnns, 11.*  
*and Marginal Notes, 12.*

*Liber,*  
*quoad exteriorem Formam,*  
*est vel in Folio, 1.*  
*vel in Quarto, 2.*  
*in Octavo, 3.*  
*in Duodecimo, 4. vel*  
*Columnatus, 5.*  
*vel Linguatus, 6.*  
*cum Æneis Clausuris, 7.*  
*vel Ligulis, 8.*  
*& angularibus Bullis, 9.*  
*Intus sunt Folia, 10.*  
*duabus Paginis,*  
*aliquando Columnis divisa, 11.*  
*cumq; Notis Marginalibus, 12.*

A School.

C.

Schola.



*A School, 1.*  
*is a Shop, in which*  
*Young Wits*  
*are fushion'd to Virtue, and*  
*it is distinguish'd into Forms.*

*The Master, 2.*  
*sitteth in a Chair, 3.*  
*the Scholars, 4.*  
*in Forms, 5.*  
*he teacheth, they learn.*

*Some things*  
*are writ down before them*  
*with Chalk on a Table, 6.*

*Some sit*  
*at a Table, and write, 7.*  
*he mendeth their Faults, 8.*

*Some stand and hear things*  
*committed to memory, 9.*

*Some talk together, 10. and*  
*behave themselves wantonly*  
*and carelessly;*

*Schola, 1.*  
*est Officina, in quâ*  
*Novelli Animi*  
*formantur ad virtutem,*  
*& distinguitur in Classes.*

*Præceptor, 2.*  
*sedet in Cathedra, 3.*  
*Discipuli, 4.*  
*in Subselliis, 5.*  
*ille docet, hi discunt.*

*Quædam*  
*præscribuntur illis*  
*Cretâ in Tabella, 6.*

*Quidam sedent*  
*ad Mensam, & scribunt, 7.*  
*ipse corrigit, 8. Mendas.*

*Quidam stant, & recitant*  
*mandata memoriæ, 9.*

*Quidam confabulantur, 10.*  
*ac gerunt se petulantes,*  
*& negligentes;*

*these*

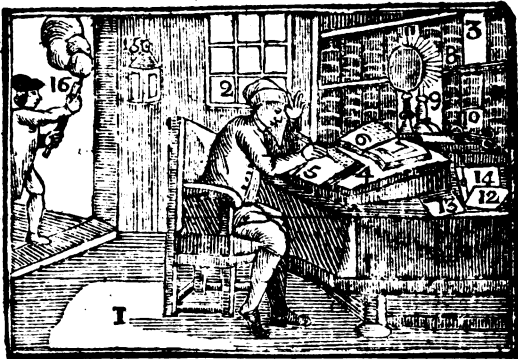
They are chastised  
with a Ferula, 11.  
and a Rod, 12.

hi castigantur  
Ferulâ (baculo) 11.  
& Virgâ, 12.

The Study.

CI.

Museum.



The Study, 1.  
is a place where a Student, 2.  
apart from Men,  
sitteth alone,  
addicted to his Studies,  
whilst he readeth Books, 3.  
which being within his reach  
be layeth open upon a Desk, 4.  
and picketh all the best things  
out of them  
into his own Manual, 5.  
or marketh them in them  
with a Dash, 6.  
or a little Star, 7.  
in the Margin.  
Being to sit up late,

Museum, 1.  
est locus ubi Studiosus, 2.  
secretus ab hominibus,  
fedet solus,  
deditus Studiis,  
dum lætitat Libros, 3.  
quos penes se  
& exponit super Pluteum, 4.  
& excerptit optima quæque  
ex illis  
in Manuale suum, 5.  
notat in illis  
Liturâ, 6.  
vel Asterisco, 7.  
ad Marginem.  
Lucubraturus,

G 2



he setteth a Candle, 8.  
 on a Candlestick, 9.  
 which is snuffed with Sausfers, 10. before the Candle he placeth a Screen, 11.  
 which is green, that it may not hurt his Eye-sight ;  
 richer Persons use a Taper,  
 for a Tallow-Candle stinketh and smoaketh.

A Letter, 12. is wrapped up, writ upon, 13.  
 and sealed, 14.

Going abroad by night,  
 he maketh use of a Lanthorn, 15. or a Torch, 16.

elevat Lychnum (Candelam) 8.  
 in Candelabro, 9.  
 qui emungitur Emunctorio, 10.  
 ante Lychnum collocat Umbraculum, 11.  
 quod viride est, ne hebetet oculorum aciem :  
 opulentiores utuntur Cereo, nam Candelæ sebacea foetet & fumigat.

Epistola, 12. complicatur, infribitur, 13.  
 & obfignatur, 14.

Prodiens noctu, utitur Lanterna, 15.  
 vel Face, 16.

CII.

Arts belonging to Speech.

Artes Sermonis.



Grammar, 1.

Grammatica, 1.

ic

is conversant about Letters, 2.  
of which it maketh Words, 3.  
and teacheth how to utter,  
write, 4. put together,  
and part them rightly.

Rhetorick, 5.  
doth as it were paint, 6.  
a rude Form, 7.  
of Speech with Oratory  
Flourishes, 8.  
such as are Figures,  
Elegancies,  
Adages,  
Apothegms,  
Sentences,  
Similies,  
Hieroglyphicks, &c.

Poetry, 9.  
gathereth these Flowers of  
Speech, 10.  
and tieth them as it were  
into a little Garland, 11.  
and so making of Prose  
a Poem,  
it maketh several sorts of Verses  
and Odes,  
and is therefore crown'd with  
a Laurel, 12.

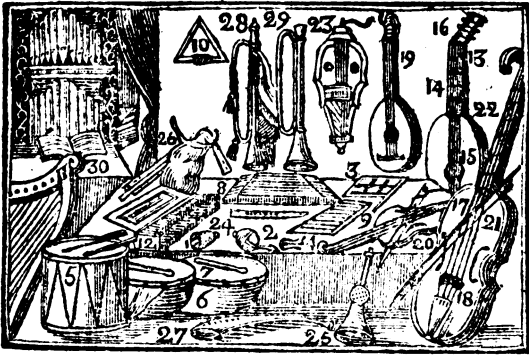
Musick, 13.  
sitteth Tunes, 14.  
with pricks,  
to which it fitteth words,  
and so singeth alone,  
or in Consort,  
or by Voice,  
or Musical Instruments, 15.

versatur circa *Literas*, 2.  
ex quibus componit *Voces*  
*verba*, 3. docetque elo-  
qui, scribere, 4. construere,  
distinguere (interpungere)  
eas rectè.

*Rhetorica*, 5.  
pingit, 6. quasi  
rudem *formam*, 7.  
*Sermonis Oratoris*  
*Pigmentis*, 8.  
ut sunt *Figure*,  
*Elegantia*,  
*Adagia* (proverbia)  
*Apothegmata*,  
*Sententia* (*Gnomæ*)  
*Similia*,  
*Hieroglyphica*, &c.

*Poesis*, 9.  
colligit  
hos *Flores Orationis*, 10.  
& colligat quasi  
in *Corollam*, 11.  
atque ita, faciens è *prosa*  
*ligatam orationem*,  
componit varia *Carmina*,  
& *Hymns* (*Odas*)  
ac propterea coronatur  
*Lauru*, 12.

*Musica*, 13.  
componit *Melodias*, 14.  
*Notis*,  
quibus aptat *verba*,  
atque ita cantat sola,  
vel *Concentu* (*Symphonia*)  
aut voce.  
aut instrumentis *Musicis*, 15.

Musical Instruments. CIII. *Instrumenta musica.*

Musical Instruments are those which make a sound:

First,

when they are beaten upon, as a Cymbal 1. with a Pestil, a little Bell, 2. with an Iron pellet within; or Rattle, 3. by tossing it about; a Jew's-Trump, 4. being put to the mouth, with the finger; a Drum, 5. and a Kettle, 6. with a Drum-stick, 7. as also the Dulcimer, 8. with the Shepherd's-harp, 9. and the Tymbril, 10.

Secondly,

upon which Strings are stretched, and struck upon, as the Psaltery, 11.

*Musica instrumenta sunt quæ edunt vocem :*

Primò,

cum pulsantur, ut Cymbalum, 1. Pistillo, Tintinnabulum, 2. iatus Globule ferreo; Crepitaculum, 3. circumversando; Crembalum, 4. ori admotum, Digito; Tympanum, 5. & Abanum, 6. Claviculâ, 7. ut & Sambuca, 8. cum Organo pastoritio, 9. & Sistrum (Crotalum) 10.

Secundò,

in quibus Chordæ intenduntur & plectuntur, ut Nabium, 11.

and

*and the Virginals, 12.*  
*with both hands ;*  
*the Lute, 13.*  
*(in which is the Neck, 14.*  
*the Belly, 15.*  
*the Pegs, 16.*  
*by which the Strings, 17.*  
*are stretched*  
*upon the Bridge, 18.)*  
*the Cittern, 19.*  
*with the right hand only,*  
*the Vial, 20.*  
*with a Bow, 21.*  
*and the Harp, 23.*  
*with a Wheel within,*  
*which is turned about :*  
*the Stops, 22.*  
*in every one are touched*  
*with the left hand.*  
*At last,*  
*those which are blown,*  
*as with the mouth,*  
*the Flute, 24.*  
*the Shawm, 25.*  
*the Bag-pipe, 26.*  
*the Cornet, 27.*  
*the Trumpet, 28, 29.*  
*or with Bellows,*  
*as a pair of Organs, 30.*

*cum Clavicordio, 12.*  
*utrâque manu ;*  
*Testudo (Chelys) 13.*  
*(in quâ Jugum, 14.*  
*Magadium, 15.*  
*& Verticilli, 16.*  
*quibus Nerwi, 17.*  
*intenduntur*  
*super Ponticulam, 18.)*  
*& Cythara, 19.*  
*Dexterâ tantum,*  
*Pandura, 20.*  
*Plectro, 21.*  
*& Lyra, 23.*  
*intus rotâ,*  
*quæ versatur :*  
*Dimensiones, 22.*  
*in singulis tanguntur*  
*sinistra.*  
*Tandem*  
*quæ inflantur,*  
*ut Ore,*  
*Fistula (Tibia) 24.*  
*Gingras, 25.*  
*Tibia utricularis, 26.*  
*Lituus, 27.*  
*Tuba, 28. Buccina, 29.*  
*vel Folibus,*  
*ut Organum pneumaticum, 30.*



*The Naturalist, 1.*  
vieweth all the works of God  
in the World.

*The Supernaturalist, 2.*  
searcheth out the Causes and  
Effects of Things.

*The Arithmetician*  
reckoneth Numbers,  
by adding, subtracting,  
multiplying, and dividing;  
and that either by Cypher, 3.  
on a Slate,  
or by Counters, 4.  
upon a Desk.

Country People reckon, 5.  
with Figures of Tens, X.  
and Figures of Five, V.  
by Twelves, Fifteens,  
and Threescores.

*Physicus, 1.*  
speculatur omnia Dei Opera  
in Mundo.

*Metaphisicus, 2.*  
perscrutatur Causas  
& Rerum Effecta.

*Arithmeticus.*  
computat Numeros,  
addendo, subtrahendo,  
multiplicando, dividendo;  
idque vel Cyphis, 3.  
in Palimocesto,  
vel Calculis, 4.  
super Abacum.

*Rustici numerant, 5.*  
*Decussibus, X.*  
& *Quincuncibus, V.*  
per *Duodenas, Quindenat,*  
& *Senagenas.*



*A Geometrician  
measurcth the height of  
a Tower, 1 . . . . 2.  
or the distance  
of places, 3. . . . 4.  
either with a Quadrant, 5.  
or a Jacob's-staff, 6.*

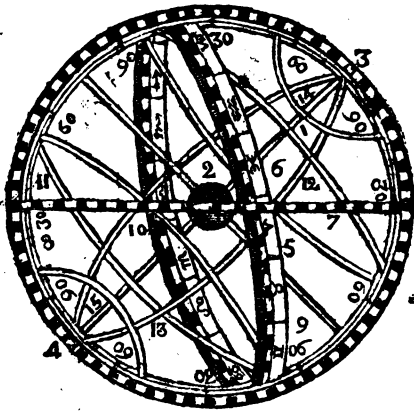
*He marketh out the  
Figures of Things,  
with Lines, 7.  
Angles, 8.  
and Circles, 9.  
by a Rule, 10.  
a Square, 11.  
and a pair of Compasses, 12.*

*Out of these arise  
an Oval, 13.  
a Triangle, 14.  
a Quadrangle, 15.  
and other figures.*

*Geometria  
metitur altitudinem  
Turris, 1. . . . 2.  
aut distantiam  
Locorum, 3. . . . 4.  
sive Quadrantè, 5.  
sive Radio, 6.*

*Designat  
Figuras Rerum  
Lineis, 7.  
Angulis, 8.  
& Circulis, 9.  
ad Regulam, 10.  
Normam, 11.  
& Circinum, 12.*

*Ex his oriuntur  
Cylindrus, 13.  
Trigonus, 14.  
Tetragonus, 15.  
& alia figura.*

The Celestial Sphere. CVI. *Sphæra cœlestis.*

*Astronomy* considereth  
the motion of the Stars ;  
*Astrology*,  
the Effects of them.

The Globe of Heaven  
is turned about upon an  
Axle-tree, 1.  
about the Globe of the  
earth, 2.  
in the space of XXIV. hours.

The Pole-stars, or Pole,  
the Arctick, 3.  
and Antarktick, 4.  
conclude the Axle-tree  
at both ends.

The Heaven is full of Stars  
every where.

There are reckoned above  
a thousand fixed Stars ;  
but of Constellations  
towards the North, XXI.  
towards the South

*Astronomia* considerat  
motus Astrorum ;  
*Astralogia*,  
eorum effectus.

*Globus Cœli*  
volvitur  
super *Axem*, 1.  
circa *globum*  
*terræ*, 2.  
spacio XXIV. horarum.

*Stellæ polares*,  
*Arcticus*, 3.  
& *Antarcticus*, 4.  
finiunt *Axem*  
utrinque.

*Cælum est Stellatum*  
undique.

*Stellarum fixarum*  
numerantur plus mille ;  
*Siderum* verò  
*Septentrionarium*, XXI.  
*Meridionalium*, XVI.

Add to these the XII. signs  
of the Zodiack, 5.  
every one XXX. degrees,  
whose names are ♈ Aries,  
♉ Taurus, ♊ Gemini,  
♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo,  
♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpius,  
♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricorn,  
♒ Aquarius, ♓ Pisces.

Under this move the seven  
wandering-stars,  
which they call Planets,  
whose way is a circle  
in the middle of the Zodiack,  
called the Ecliptick, 6.

Other Circles are,  
the Horizon, 7.  
the Meridian, 8.  
the Equator, 9.  
the two Colures,  
the one of the Equinoxes, 10.  
(of the Spring,  
when the ☉ entereth into ♈;  
Autumnal  
when it entereth into ♏)  
the other of the Solstices, 11.  
(of the Summer,  
when the ☉ entereth into ♋;  
of the Winter,  
when it entereth into ♑)  
the two Tropicks,  
the Tropick of Cancer, 12.  
the Tropick of Capricorn, 13.  
and the two  
polar Circles, 14. . . 15.

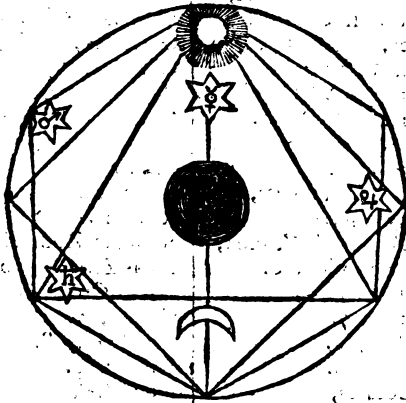
Adde Signa XII  
Zodiaci, 5.  
quodlibet graduum, XXX.  
quorum nomina sunt,  
♈ Aries, ♉ Taurus, ♊ Gem.  
♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo, ♍ Virgo  
♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpius,  
♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capricorn,  
♒ Aquarius, ♓ Pisces.

Sub hoc curstant  
Stellæ errantes VII.  
quas vocant Planetas,  
quorum via est Circulus,  
in medio Zodiaci,  
dictus Ecliptica, 6.

Alii Circuli sunt,  
Horizon, 7.  
Meridianus, 8.  
Equator, 9.  
duo Coluri,  
alter Equinoxiorum, 10.  
(Verni,  
quando ☉ ingreditur ♈;  
Autumnalis,  
quando ingreditur ♏)  
alter Solsticiorum, 11.  
(Æstivi,  
quando ☉ ingreditur ♋;  
Hybarni,  
quando ingreditur ♑)  
duo Tropici,  
Tr. Cancrī, 12.  
Tr. Capricornī, 13.  
& duo  
Polares, 14. . . 15.



The Aspects of the CVI. *Planetarum Aspectus.*  
Planets.



The Moon, ☾  
travels through the Zodiac  
every Month;

The Sun, ☉  
in a Year;

Mercury, ☿  
and Venus, ♀  
about the Sun,  
the one in a hundred and fif-  
teen, the other in 585 Days;

Mars, ♂  
in two Years;

Jupiter, ♃  
is almost twelve;

Saturn, ♄  
in thirty Years.

Hereupon they meet variously  
among themselves, and have  
mutual Aspects one towards  
another.

Luna, ☾  
percurrit Zodiacum  
singulis Mensibus;

Sol, ☉  
Anno;

Mercurius, ☿  
& Venus, ♀  
circa Solem,  
ille CXV.

hæc DLXXXV. Diebus;

Mars, ♂

Biennio;

Jupiter, ♃  
fere duodecim;

Saturnus, ♄  
triginta Annis.  
Hinc conveniunt variè  
inter se,  
& se mutuo adspiciunt.

As here the ☉ and ♃ are  
in Conjunction,

☉ and ♃ in Opposition,

☉ and ♁ in a Trine Aspect,

☉ and ♀ in a Quartile,

☉ and ♄ in a Sextile.

Ut hic sunt, ☉ & ♃ in  
Conjunctione,

☉ & ♃ in Oppositione,

☉ & ♁ in Trigono,

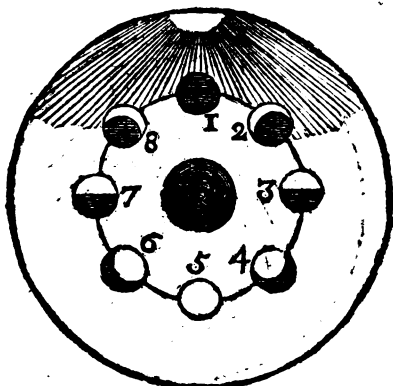
☉ & ♀ in Quadratura,

☉ & ♄ in Sextili.

CVII.

The Apparitions of the  
Moon.

Phases Luna.



The Moon  
shineth not by her own Light,  
but that which is borrowed  
of the Sun.

For the one half of it  
is always enlightened,  
the other remaineth darkish.

Henceupon we see it  
in Conjunction with the  
Sun, 1.  
to be obscure, almost none at all;  
in Opposition, 5.

Luna  
lucet non sua propria Luce,  
sed mutuata  
a Sole.

Nam altera ejus medietas  
semper illuminatur,  
altera manet caliginosa.

Hinc videmus,  
in Conjunctione  
Solis, 1.  
obscuram, imo nullam:  
in Oppositione, 5.

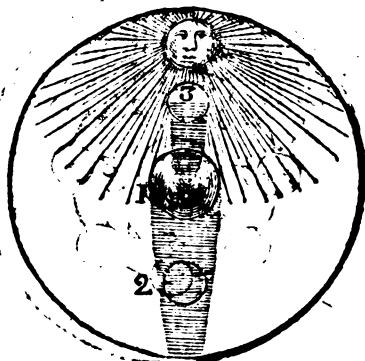
whole and clear,  
 (and we call it  
 the Full Moon;)   
 sometimes in the half,  
 (and we call it the Prime, 3,  
 and last quarter, 7.)  
 Otherwise it waxeth, 2...4.  
 or waneth, 6...8.  
 and is said to be horned,  
 or more than half round.

tatam & lucidam,  
 (& vocamus  
 Plenarium;)   
 alias dimidiam,  
 (& dicimus Primam, 3.  
 & ultimam, 7. *Quadrantem.*)  
 Ceteroqui crescit, 2...4.  
 aut decrescit, 6...8.  
 & vocatur falcata,  
 vel gibbosa.

The Eclipses.

CVIII.

Eclipses.



The Sun  
 is the fountain of light,  
 enlightening all things;  
 but the Earth, 1.  
 and the Moon, 2.  
 being solid Bodies,  
 are not pierced with its rays,  
 for they cast a shadow upon  
 the place just over against them.  
 Therefore  
 when the Moon lighteth

Sol  
 est fons Lucis,  
 illuminans omnia;  
 sed Terra, 1.  
 & Luna, 2.  
 Corpora opaca,  
 non penetrantur ejus radiis,  
 nam jaciunt umbram  
 in locum oppositum.  
 Ideo,  
 cum Luna incidit

into the shadow of the Earth, 2. it is darkened, which we call an Eclipse, or defect.

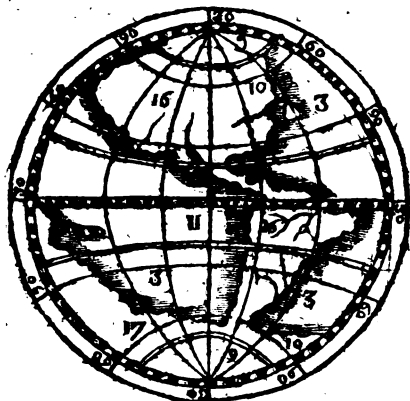
But when the Moon runneth betwixt the Sun and the Earth, 3. it covereth it with its shadow; and this we call the Eclipse of the Sun, because it taketh from us the sight of the Sun, and its light; neither doth the Sun for all that suffer any thing, but the Earth.

in umbram Terræ, 2. obscuratur, quod vocamus Eclipsin (deliquium) Lunæ

Cum vero Luna currit inter Solem & Terram, 3. obtegit illum umbrâ suâ; & hoc vocamus Eclipsin Solis, quia adimit nobis prospectum Solis, & lucem ejus; nec tamen Sol patitur aliquid, sed Terra.

## CIX.

The Terrestrial Sphere.

*Sphæra terrestris.*

The Earth is round, and therefore to be represented by two Hemispheres, a . . . b. The Circuit of it

Terra est rotunda, fingenda igitur duobus Hemispheriis, a . . . b. Ambitus ejus

is 360 degrees,  
(whereof every one maketh  
60 English Miles)  
or 21600 Miles,  
and yet it is but a prick,  
compared with the World,  
whereof it is the Centre.

They measure the Longitude  
of it by Climates, 1.  
and the Latitude by  
Parallels, 2.

The Ocean, 3. compasseth it  
about, and five Seas wash it,  
the Mediterranean Sea, 4.  
the Baltick Sea, 5. the Red  
Sea, 6. the Persian Sea, 7.  
and the Caspian Sea, 8.

est graduum CCCLX.  
(quorum quisque facit  
LX. Milliarum Anglica)  
vel 21600 Milliarum,  
& tamen est punctum,  
collata cum orbe,  
cujus Centrum est.

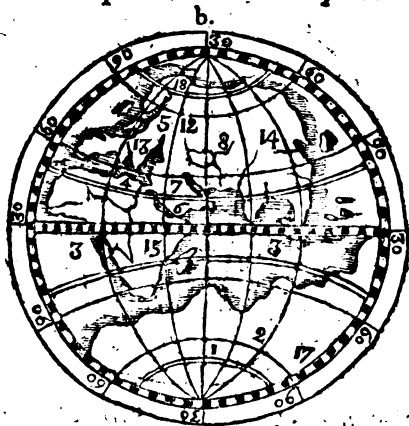
Longitudinem ejus  
dimetiuntur Climatibus, 1.  
Latitudinem,  
lineis Parallelis, 2.

Oceanus, 3. ambit eam  
& Maria V. perfundunt,  
Mediterraneum, 4.  
Balticum, 5. Brytanicum, 6.  
Persicum, 7.  
Caspium, 8.

CIX.

The terrestrial Sphere.

Sphera terrestris.



It is divided into V. Zones,  
whereof the II. frigid ones, 9..9.

Distribuitur in Zonas V.  
quarum duæ frigidae, 9..9.

are uninhabitable ;  
the II. Temperate ones, 10. . 10.  
and the Torrid one, 11.  
habitable.

Besides it is divided  
into three Continents ;  
this of ours, 12. which is subdivi-  
ded into Europe, 13.  
Asia, 14. Africa, 15.  
America, 16. . . . 16.  
(whose Inhabitants are  
Antipodes to us)  
and the South Land, 17. . . 17.  
yet unknown.

They that dwell under the  
North Pole, 18. have the days  
and nights 6 months long.

Infinite Islands  
float in the Seas.

sunt inhabitabiles ;  
duæ Temperatæ, 10. . . 10.  
& Torrida, 11.  
habitantur.

Ceterum divisa est  
in tres Continentes ;  
nostram, 12. quæ subdivi-  
ditur in Europam, 13.  
Asiam, 14. Africam, 15.  
in Americam, 16. . . . 16.  
(cujus Incolæ  
sunt Antipodes nobis ;)  
& in Terram Australem, 17. . 17.  
adhuc incognitam.

Habitantes sub Arcto, 18.  
habent Dies  
Noctes semestrales.

Infinite Insulæ  
natant in maribus.

Europe.

CX.

Europa.



The chief Kingdoms of  
Europe, are

In Europâ nostrâ  
sunt Regna primaria,

Spain,

Spain, 1.  
 France, 2.  
 Italy, 3.  
 England, 4.  
 Scotland, 5.  
 Ireland, 6.  
 Germany, 7.  
 Bohemia, 8.  
 Hungary, 9.  
 Croatia, 10.  
 Dacia, 11.  
 Sclavonia, 12.  
 Greece, 13.  
 Thrace, 14.  
 Podolia, 15.  
 Tartary, 16.  
 Lithuania, 17.  
 Poland, 18.  
*The Netherlands*, 19.  
 Denmark, 20.  
 Norway, 21.  
 Swedeland, 22.  
 Lapland, 23.  
 Finland, 24.  
 Liffand, 25.  
 Prussia, 26.  
 Muscovy, 27.  
 and Russia, 28.

*Hispania*, 1.  
*Galia*, 2.  
*Italia*, 3.  
*Anglia* (Britannia) 4.  
*Scotia*, 5.  
*Hibernia*, 6.  
*Germania*, 7.  
*Bobemia*, 8.  
*Hungaria*, 9.  
*Croatia*, 10.  
*Dacia*, 11.  
*Sclavonia*, 12.  
*Græcia*, 13.  
*Thracia*, 14.  
*Podolia*, 15.  
*Tartaria*, 16.  
*Lituania*, 17.  
*Polonia*, 18.  
*Belgium*, 19.  
*Dania*, 20.  
*Norvegia*, 21.  
*Suetcia*, 22.  
*Lappia*, 23.  
*Finnia*, 24.  
*Livonia*, 25.  
*Borussia*, 26.  
*Muscovia*, 27.  
 & *Russia*, 28.



*This Life is a way,*  
 or a place divided into two  
 ways, like  
 Pythagoras's Letter Y.

*broad, 1.*  
*on the left-hand track ;*  
*narrow, 2. on the right ;*  
*that belongs to Vice, 3.*  
*this to Virtue, 4.*

*Mind, young Man, 5.*  
*imitate Hercules ;*  
*leaves the left hand way,*  
*turn from Vice ;*  
*the Entrance, 6. is fair,*  
*but the End, 7.*  
*is ugly and steep down.*

*Go on the right hand,*  
*though it be thorny, 8.*  
*no way is unpassable to virtue ;*  
*follow whither Virtue leadeth*

*Vita hæc est via,*  
*five Bivium,*  
*simile*  
*Litteræ Pithagoricæ Y.*  
*latum, 1.*

*sinistro tramite,*  
*angustum, 2. dextro ;*  
*ille Viti, 3. est,*  
*hic Virtutis, 4.*

*Adverte, juvenis, 5.*  
*imitare Herculem ;*  
*linque sinistram,*  
*aversare vitium ;*  
*Aditus speciosus, 6.*  
*sed Exitus, 7.*  
*turpis & præceps.*

*Dextera ingredi,*  
*ut ut spinosa, 8.*  
*nulla via invis virtuti ;*  
*sequere quâ viâ ducit virtus.*  
*through*



through narrow places,  
to stately palaces,  
to the Tower of Honour, 9.

Keep the middle  
and strait path,  
and thou shalt go very safe.

Take heed thou do not go  
too much on the right hand, 10.

Bridle in, 12.  
the wild Horse, 11.  
of Affection,

lest thou fall down headlong.

See thou dost not go amiss  
on the left hand, 13.  
in an ass-like sluggishness, 14.  
but go onwards constantly,  
persevere to the end,  
and thou shalt be crowned, 15.

per angusta,  
ad augusta,  
ad arcem honoris, 9.

Tene medium  
& rectum tramitem;  
ibis tutissimus.

Cave excedas  
ad dextram, 10.

Compesce fræno, 12.  
equum ferocem, 11.  
Affectûs,

ne præceps fias.

Cave deficias  
ad sinistram, 13.  
segnitie asininâ, 14.  
sed progredere constanter,  
perende ad finem,  
& coronaberis, 15.

Prudence.

CXII.

Prudentia.



Prudence; 1.  
looketh upon all things

Prudentia, 1.  
circumspectat omnia

as a Serpent, 2.  
and doeth, speaketh, or thinketh nothing in vain.

She looks backwards, 3.  
as into a Looking-glass, 4.  
to things past;  
and seeth before her, 5.  
as with a Perspective-glass, 7.  
things to come,  
or the End, 6.  
and so she perceiveth  
what she hath done,  
and what remaineth to be done.

She proposeth  
an Honest, Profitable,  
and withal, if it may be done,  
a Pleasant End  
to her Actions.

Having foreseen the End,  
she looketh out Means,  
as a Way, 8.  
which leadeth to the End;  
but such as are certain  
and easy, and fewer rather  
than more,  
lest any thing should hinder.

She watcheth Opportunity, 9.  
(which having  
a bushy Forehead, 10.  
and being bald-pated, 11.  
and moreover,  
having wings, 12.  
doth quickly slip away,)  
and catcheth it.

She goeth on her way warily,  
for fear she should stumble  
or go amiss.

ut *Serpens*, 2.  
agitque, loquitur, aut cogitat nihil incassum.

*Respicit*, 3.  
tanquam in *Speculum*, 4.  
ad *præterita*;  
& *prospicit*, 5.  
tanquam *Telescopio*, 7.  
*Futura*,  
seu *Finem*, 6.  
atque ita *perspicit*  
quid egerit,  
& quid restet agendum.

*Actionibus* suis  
præfigit *Scopum*,  
*Honestum*, *Utilem*,  
simulque, si fieri potest,  
*Jucundum*.

*Fine* prospecto,  
dispicit *Media*,  
ceu *Viam*, 8.  
quæ ducit ad finem;  
sed certa & facilia,  
pauciora potius  
quàm plura,  
ne quid impediatur.

*Attendit Occasioni*, 9.  
(quæ  
*Fronte Capillata*, 10.  
sed *vertice calva*, 11.  
adhæc  
*alata*, 12.  
facile elabatur)  
eamque captat.

In viâ pergit cautè (providè) ne impingat  
aut aberret.

Diligence.

CXIII.

*Sedulitas.*

*Diligence, 1. loveth labours,  
avoideth Sloth,  
is always at work,  
like the Pismire, 2.  
and carrieth together, as she  
doth, for herself,  
Store of all things, 3.*

*She doth not always sleep,  
or make holidays,  
as the Sluggard, 4.  
and the Grasshopper, 5. do,  
whom Want, 6.  
at the last overtaketh.*

*She pursueth what things  
she hath undertaken, cheerfully,  
even to the end;  
she putteth nothing off till the  
morrow, nor doth she sing  
the Crow's song, 7.  
which saith ever and over,*

*Sedulitas, 1. amat labores,  
fugit Ignaviam,  
semper est in opere,  
ut Formica, 2.  
& comportat, ut illa,  
sibi,*

*omnium rerum Copiam, 3.*

*Non semper dormit,  
aut ferias agit,  
ut Ignavus, 4.  
& Cicada, 5.  
quos Inopia, 6.  
tandem premit.*

*Urget  
incepta alacriter  
ad finem usque;  
procrastinat nihil,  
nec cantat  
cantilenam Corvi, 7.  
qui ingemiat*

Cras,

**Cras, Cras.**

After labours undergone,  
and ended,  
being even wearied,  
she resteth herself;  
but being refreshed with Rest,  
that she may not use herself to  
Idleness, she falleth again to  
her Business.

A diligent Scholar  
is like Bees, 8.  
which carry honey  
from divers Flowers, 9.  
into their Hive; 10.

**Cras, Cras,**

Post labores exantillatos,  
& lassata,  
quiescit;  
sed recreata Quies,  
ne adsuecat  
Otio, redit  
ad Negotia.

Diligens Discipulus,  
similis est apibus, 8.  
qui congerunt mel  
ex variis Floribus, 9.  
in Alveare suum, 10.

**Temperance.****CXIV.****Temperantia.**

Temperance, 1.  
prescribeth a mean  
to Meat and Drink, 2.  
and restraineth the desire,  
as with a Bridle, 3.

Temperantia, 1.  
prescribit modum  
Cibo & Potui, 2.  
& continet cupidinem,  
ceu Freno, 3.

and

*and so moderateth all things,  
lest any thing too much be done.*

Revellers  
are made drunk, 4.  
they stumble, 5.  
they spue, 6.  
and brabble, 7.

From Drunkenness  
proceedeth Lasciviousness ;  
from this,  
a lewd Life  
amongst Whoremasters, 8.  
and Whores, 9.  
in kissing,  
touching,  
embracing,  
and dancing, 10.

*& sic moderatur omnia,  
ne quid nimis fiat.*

*Heluones (ganeones)  
inebriantur, 4.  
titubant, 5.  
ruſtant (vomunt) 6.  
& rixantur, 7.*

*E Crapula  
oritur Lascivia ;  
ex hac,  
Vita libidinosa,  
inter Fornicatores, 8.  
& Scorta, 9.  
Oſculando (baſiando)  
palpando,  
amplexando,  
& tripudiando, 10.*

Fortitude.

CXV.

Fortitudo.



Fortitude, 1.  
*is undaunted in Adversity,*

Fortitudo, 1.  
*impavida est in Adversis,*

*and*

and bold, as a Lion, 2.  
but not haughty in Prosperity,  
leaning on her own Pillar, 3.  
of Constancy;  
and being the same in all things,  
ready to undergo both estates  
with an even mind.

She receiveth the strokes  
of Misfortune  
with the Shield, 4.  
of Sufferance:  
and keepeth off the Passions,  
the enemies of quietness,  
with the Sword, 5.  
of Valour.

& confidens, ut Leo, 2.  
at non tumida in Secundis,  
innixa suo Columini, -3.  
Constantiæ;  
& eadem in omnibus,  
parata adferendam utramque  
fortunam æquo animo.

Excipit ictus  
Infortunii  
Clypeo, 4.  
Tolerantiæ:  
& propellit Affectus,  
hostes Euthymiz,  
Gladio, 5.  
Virtutis.

Patience.

CXVI.

Patentia.



Patience, 1.  
endureth Calamities, 2.

Patentia, 1.  
tolerat Calamitates, 2.

H

ant

and Wrongs, 3. meekly  
like a Lamb, 4.  
as the fatherly chastise-  
ment of God, 5.

In the mean while she leaneth  
upon the Anchor of Hope, 6.  
(as a Ship, 7.  
tossed by waves in the Sea)  
she prayeth to God, 8.  
weeping,

and expecteth the Sun, 10.  
after cloudy weather, 9.  
suffering evils,  
and hoping better things.

On the contrary,  
the impatient Person, 11.  
waileth, lamenteth,  
rageth against himself, 12.  
grumbleth like a Dog, 13.  
and yet doth no good;  
at the last he despaireth,  
and becometh his own mur-  
therer, 14.

Being full of rage he desireth  
to revenge wrongs.

& Injurias, 3. humiliter  
ut Agnus, 4.  
tanquam paternam *ferulam*  
Dei, 5.

Interim innititur  
*Spei Anchora*, 6.  
(ut *Navis*, 7.  
*fluctuans mari*)  
*Deo supplicat*, 8.  
*illacrymando*,  
& expectat *Phœbum*, 10.  
post *Nubila*, 9.  
*ferens mala*,  
*sperans meliora*.

Contra,  
*Impatiens*, 11.  
*plorat, lamentatur*,  
*debacchatur*, 12. *in seipsum*,  
*obmurmurat ut Cæcis*, 13.  
& tamen nil proficit;  
tandem desperat,  
& fit *Autocidus*, 14.

*Feribundus cupit*  
*vindicare injurias*.



*Men are made  
for one another's good ;  
therefore let them be kind.*

*Be thou sweet and lovely  
in thy Countenance, 1.  
gentle and civil  
in thy Behaviour and Man-  
ners, 2.*

*affable and true-spoken  
with thy Mouth, 3.  
affectionate and candid  
in thy Heart. 4.*

*So love,  
and so shalt thou be loved ;  
and there will be  
a mutual Friendship, 5.  
as that of Turtle-doves, 6.  
bearty, gentle,  
and wishing well on both parts.*

*Forward Men are  
hateful, testy, unpleasant,*

*Homines facti sunt  
ad mutua commoda ;  
ergò sint humani.*

*Sis suavis & amabilis  
Vultu, 1.  
comis & urbanus  
Gestu ac Moribus, 2.*

*affabilis & verax  
Ore, 3.  
candens & candidus  
Corde, 4.*

*Sic ama,  
sic amaberis ;  
& fiat  
mutua Amicitia, 5.  
ceu Turturum, 6.  
concors, mansueta,  
& benevola utrinque.*

*Morosi homines sunt  
odiosi, torvi, illepidi,*



contentious, angry, 7.  
 cruel, 8.  
 and implacable,  
 (rather Wolves and Lions,  
 than Men)  
 and such as fall out among  
 themselves,  
 hereupon they fight in a Duel, 9.  
 Envy, 10.  
 wisheth ill to others,  
 pineth away herself.

contentiosi, iracundi, 7.  
 crudeles, 8.  
 ac implacabiles,  
 (magis Lupi & Leones,  
 quàm homines)  
 & inter se discordes,  
 hinc configunt Duellè, 9.  
 Invidia, 10.  
 malè cupiendo aliis,  
 conficit seipsam.

Justice.

CXVIII.

Justitia.



Justice, 1.  
 is painted, sitting  
 on a square stone, 2.  
 for she ought to be immoveable;  
 with hood-winked eyes, 3.  
 that she may not respect  
 persons;  
 stoppinꝝ the left ear, 4.

Justitia, 1.  
 pingitur, sedens  
 in lapide quadrato, 2.  
 nam debet esse immobilis;  
 obvelatis oculis, 3.  
 ad non respiciendum  
 personas;  
 claudens aurem sinistram, 4.

to be reserved  
for the other party ;  
Holding in her right Hand  
a Sword, 5.  
and a Bridle, 6.  
to punish  
and restrain evil men ;  
Besides,  
a pair of Balances, 7.  
in the right scale, 8. whereof,  
Deserts,  
and in the left, 9.  
Rewards being put,  
are made even one with ano-  
ther, and so good Men are in-  
cited to virtue, as it were  
with Spurs, 10.  
In Bargains, 11.  
let Men deal candidly :  
let them stand to their  
Covenants and Promises ;  
let that which is given one  
to keep,  
and that which is lent,  
be restored :  
let no man be pillaged, 12.  
or hurt, 13.  
let every one have his own :  
these are the precepts of Justice.  
Such things as these are  
forbidden in God's 5th and  
7th Commandment,  
and deservedly punish'd on the  
Gallows and the Wheel, 14.

reservandam  
alteri parti ;  
Tenens dextrâ  
Gladium, 5.  
& Frænum, 6.  
ad puniendum  
& cœercendum malos ;  
Præterea,  
Stateram, 7.  
cujus dextræ Lanci, 8.  
Merita,  
Sinistræ, 9.  
Præmia imposita,  
sibi invicem exequantur,  
atque ita boni incitantur ad  
virtutem,  
ceu Calcaribus, 10.  
In Contractibus, 11.  
candidè agatur :  
stetur  
Pacis & Promissis ;  
Depositum,  
& Mutuum,  
reddantur :  
nemo expiletur, 12.  
aut lædatur, 13.  
suum cuique tribuatur :  
hæc sunt præcepta Justitiæ.  
Talia prohibentur,  
quinto & septimo Dei  
Præcepto,  
& meritò puniuntur  
Cruce ac Rotâ, 14.



Liberality, 1.  
*keepeth a mean about Riches,*  
*which she honestly seeketh,*  
*that she may have somewhat*  
*to bestow on them that want, 2.*

*She clotheth, 3.*  
*nourisheth, 4.*  
*and enricheth, 5.*  
*these with a chearful Coun-*  
*tenance, 6.*  
*and a winged Hand, 7.*

*She submitteth her wealth, 8.*  
*to herself, not herself to it,*  
*as the covetous man, 9. doth,*  
*who bath, that he may have,*  
*and is not the Owner,*  
*but the Keeper of his goods,*  
*and being insatiabile,*  
*always scrapeth together, 10.*  
*with his Nails.*

Liberalitas, 1,  
*servat modum circa Divittas,*  
*quas honestè quarit,*  
*ut habeat quod*  
*largiatur Egenis, 2:*

*Hos vestit, 3.*  
*nutrit, 4.*  
*ditat, 5.*  
*Vultu hilari, 6.*

*& Manu alatâ, 7.*

*Subjicit opes, 8.*  
*sibi, non se illis,*  
*ut Avarus, 9.*  
*qui habet, ut habeat,*  
*& non est Possessor,*  
*sed Custos bonorum suorum,*  
*& insatiabilis, \*  
*semper corrâdit, 10.*  
*Unguibus suis.*

*More*

Moreover he spareth  
and keepeth,  
hoarding up, 11.  
that he may always have.

But the Prodigal, 12.  
badly spendeth things  
well gotten,  
and at the last wanteth.

Sed & parcit  
& adservat,  
occludendo, 11.  
ut semper habeat.

At Prodigus. 12.  
malè disperdit  
benè parata,  
ac tandem eget.

CXX.

Society betwixt Man  
and Wife.

Societas Con-  
jugalis.



Marriage  
was appointed by God  
in Paradise, for mutual  
help, and the Propagation  
of mankind.

A young man (a single man)  
being to be married,  
should be furnished

Matrimonium  
institutum est à Deo  
in Paradiso, ad mutuam  
adjutorium, & Propagationem  
generis humani.

Vir Juvenis (Cælebs)  
conjugium initurus,  
instructus sit

H 4

either

either with Wealth,  
or a Trade and Science,  
which may serve  
for getting a living;  
that he may be able  
to maintain a Family.

Then he chooseth himself  
a Maid that is Marriageable,  
(or a Widow)  
whom he loveth;  
nevertheless a greater Regard  
is to be had of Virtue,  
and Honesty,  
than of Beauty or Portion.

Afterwards, he doth not  
betroth her to himself closely,  
but entreateth for her,  
as a Woer,  
first to the Father, 1.  
and then the Mother, 2.  
or the Guardians,  
or Kinsfolks, by such  
as help to make the match, 3.

When she is espous'd to him,  
he becometh the Bridegroom, 4.  
and she the Bride, 5.  
and the Contract is made,  
and an Instrument of Dow-  
ry, 6. is written.

At the last  
the Wedding is made,  
where they are joined together  
by the Priest, 7.  
giving their Hands, 8. one to  
another,  
and Wedding-rings, 9.  
then they feast with  
the witnesses that are invited.

After this they are called  
Husband and Wife;  
when she is dead, he becometh  
Widower.

aut Opibus,  
aut Arte & Scientiâ,  
quæ sit  
de pane lucandro;  
ut possit  
sustentare Familiam.

Deinde eligit sibi  
Virginem Nubilem,  
(aut Viduam)  
quam amat; ubi  
tamen major ratio  
habenda Virtutis  
& Honestatis,  
quàm Formæ aut Dotis.

Posthæc, non clam respon-  
det sibi eam,  
sed ambit,  
ut Procus,  
apud Patrem, 1.  
& Matrem, 2.  
vel apud Tutores  
& Cognatos, per  
Pronubos, 3.

Eâ sibi desponsâ,  
fit Sponsus, 4.  
& ipsa Sponsa, 5.  
fiuntque Sponsalia,  
& scribitur Instrumentum Dow-  
tale, 6.

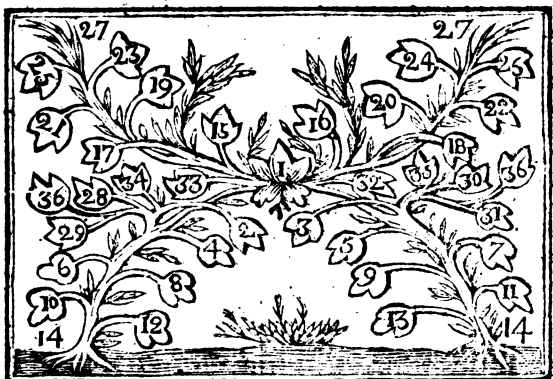
Tandem  
fiunt Nuptiæ,  
ubi copulantur  
à Sacerdote, 7.  
datis Manibus, 8. ultrò  
citroque,  
& Annulis Nuptialibus, 9.  
tum epulantur cum  
invitatis testibus.

Abhinc dicuntur  
Maritus & Uxor;  
hâc mortuâ ille fit  
Viduus.

The

The Tree of Con-  
fanguinity.

*Arbor Consanguinitatis*



*In Consanguinity*  
*there touch a Man,* 1.  
*in Lineal Ascant,*  
the Father  
(the Father-in-law) 2.  
*and the Mother*  
(the Mother-in-law) 3.  
the Grand-father, 4.  
*ana the Grand-mother,* 5.  
the Great Grand-father, 6.  
*and the Great Grandmother,* 7.  
the great great  
Grandfather, 8.  
the great great  
Grandmother, 9.  
the great great Grandfather's  
Father, 10.  
the great great Grandmother's  
Mother, 11.

*Hominem,* 1.  
*Consanguinitate attingant*  
*in Linea Ascendenti,*

*Pater*  
(*Patricus*) 2.  
& *Mater*.  
(*Noverca*) 3.  
*Avus,* 4.  
& *Avia,* 5.  
*Proavus,* 6.  
& *Proavia,* 7.

*Abavus,* 8.

& *Abavia,* 9.

*Atavus,* 10.

& *Atavia,* 11.

the great great Grandfather's  
Grandfather, 12.

the great great Grandmother's  
Grandmother, 13.

*Those beyond these are  
called Ancestors, 14. . . 14.*

*In a Lineal descent,  
the Son (the Son-in-law) 15.*

*and the Daughter (the  
Daughter-in-law) 16.*

*the Nephew, 17.*

*and the Niece, 18.*

*the Nephew's Son, 19.*

*and the Nephew's Daughter 20.*

*the Nephew's Nephew, 21.*

*and the Niece's Niece, 22.*

*the Nephew's Nephew's  
Son, 23.*

*the Niece's Niece's  
Daughter, 24.*

*the Nephew's Nephew's  
Nephew, 25.*

*the Niece's Niece's Niece, 26.*

*Those beyond these are called  
Posterity, 27. . . 27.*

*In a Collateral Line are  
the Uncle by the Father's  
side, 28.*

*and the Aunt by the  
Father's side, 29.*

*the Uncle by the Mother's  
side, 30.*

*and the Aunt by the Mo-  
ther's side, 31.*

*the Brother, 32.*

*and the Sister, 33.*

*the Brother's Son, 34.*

*the Sister's Son, 35.*

*and the Cousin by the Bro-  
ther and Sister, 36.*

*Tritavaus, 12.*

*& Tritavia, 13.*

*Ulteriores dicuntur*

*Majores, 14. . . 14*

*In Linea descendenti,*

*Filius (Privignus) 15.*

*& Filia (Privigna) 16.*

*Nepos, 17.*

*& Neptis, 18.*

*Pronepos, 19.*

*& Proneptis, 20.*

*Abnepos, 21.*

*& Abneptis, 22.*

*Atnepos, 23.*

*& Atneptis, 24.*

*Trinepos, 25.*

*& Trineptis, 26.*

*Ulteriores dicuntur*

*Posterii, 27. . . 27.*

*In Linea Collateralis*

*sunt Patruus, 28.*

*& Amita, 29.*

*Avunculus, 30.*

*& Matertera, 31.*

*Frater, 32.*

*& Soror, 33*

*Patruelis, 34.*

*Sobrinus, 35.*

*& Amitinus, 36.*

## CXXII.

The Society betwixt Pa-  
rents and Children.

*Societas Parentalis.*



Married Persons,  
(by the blessing of God)  
have Issue,  
and become Parents.

The Father, 1. begetteth,  
and the Mother, 2. beareth  
Sons, 3. and Daughters, 4.  
(sometimes Twins.)

The Infant, 5.  
is wrapped in  
Swaddling-clothes, 6.  
is laid in a Cradle, 7,  
is suckled by the Mother  
with her Breasts, 8.  
and fed with Pap, 9.

Afterwards it learneth  
to go by a Standing-stool, 10.

*Conjuges,*  
(ex benedictione Dei)  
fufcipiunt Sobolem (Prolem)  
& fiunt Parentes.

*Pater,* 1. generat,  
& *Mater,* 2. parit  
*Filios,* 3. & *Filias,* 4.  
(aliquando Gemellos.)

*Infans,* 5.  
involvitur *Fasciis,* 6.

reponitur in *Cunas,* 7.  
lactatur a matre  
*Uteribus,* 8.  
& nutritur *Pappis,* 9.

Deinde discit  
incedere *Scperafso,* 10.



playeth with Rattles, 11.  
and beginneth to speak.

As it beginneth to grow  
older, it is accustomed to  
Piety, 12.  
and Labour, 13.  
and is chastised, 14.  
if it be not dutiful.

Children owe to Parents  
Reverence and Service.

The Father maintaineth  
his Children  
by taking pains, 15.

ludit Crepundiis, 11.  
& incipit fari.

Crescente ætate,  
adsuescit

Pietati, 12.

& Labori, 13.

& castigatur, 14.

si non sit morigerus.

Liberi debent Parentibus  
Cultum & Officium.

Pater sustentat

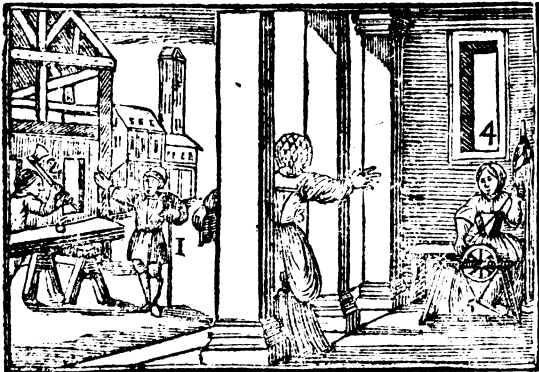
Liberos

laborando, 15.

CXXIII.

The Society betwixt Ma-  
sters and Servants.

*Societas herilis.*



The Master  
(the good man of the House) 1.  
hath Men-servants, 2.

Herus  
(Pater-familias) 1.  
habet Famulos (Servos) 2.  
the

the Mistres,  
(the good wife of the House) 3  
Maidens, 4

They appoint these their  
Work, 6.

and divide them their tasks, 5.  
which are faithfully to be done  
by them without murmuring &  
loss; for which their Wages,  
and Meat and Drink is al-  
lowed them.

A Seivant was heretofore  
a Slave,  
over whom the Master had  
power of life and death.

At this day the poorer sort  
serve in a free manner,  
being hired for Wages.

Hera  
(Mater-familias) 3.  
Ancillas, 4.

Illi mandantur his  
Opera, 6.  
& distribuunt  
Laborum Pensa, 5.  
quæ ab his fideliter sunt exse-  
quenda sine murmure & dis-  
pendio; pro quo Merces &  
Alimonia præbentur ipsis.

Seivus olim erat Mancipium,  
in quem Domino  
potestas fuit  
vitæ & necis.

Hodiè pauperiores  
serviunt liberè,  
conducti mercede.

A City.

CXXIV.

Urbs.



Of many Houses  
is made a Village, 1.

Ex multis Domibus  
fit Pagus, 1.

or a Town, or a City, 2.

That and this are fenced  
and begirt with a Wall, 3.  
a Trench, 4.

Bulwarks, 5.  
and Pallisadoes, 6.

Within the Walls is  
the void Place, 7.  
without, the Ditch, 8.

In the Walls are  
Fortresses, 9.  
and Towers, 10.  
Watch-Towers, 11.  
are upon the higher places.

The entrance into a City is  
made out of the Suburbs, 12.  
through the Gates, 13.  
over the Bridge, 14.

The Gate hath a  
Portcullis, 15.  
a Draw-Bridge, 16.  
two-leaved Doors, 17.  
Locks and Bolts,  
as also Bars, 18.

In the Suburbs are  
Gardens, 19.  
and Garden-houses, 20.  
and also Burying-places, 21.

vel Oppidum, vel Urbs, 2.

Istud & hæc muniantur  
& cinguntur Mœnibus (Muro) 3  
Vallo, 4.

Aggeribus, 5.  
& Vallis, 6.

Intra muros est  
Pomœrium, 7.  
extrâ, Fossa, 8.

In mœnibus sunt  
Propugnacula, 9.  
& Turres, 10.  
Specula, 11.  
extant in editioribus locis.

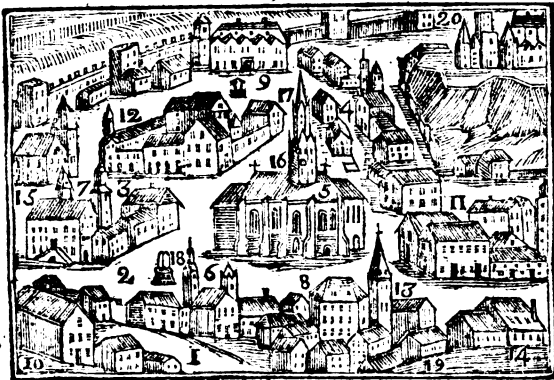
Ingressus in Urbem fit  
ex Suburbio, 12.  
per Portam, 13.  
super Pontem, 14.

Porta habet  
Cataractas, 15.  
Pontem versatilem, 16.  
Valvas, 17.  
Claustra, & Repagula,  
ut & Vestes, 18.

In Suburbis sunt  
Horti, 19.  
& Suburbana, 20.  
ut & Cœmetoria, 21.

The inward Parts of a  
City.

*Interiora Urbis.*



*Witbin the City are*  
Streets, 1.

*paved with stones ;*

Market-places, 2.

*(in some places with*  
Galleries) 3.

*and narrow Lanes, 4.*

*The Publick Buildings*  
*are in the middle of the City,*  
the Church, 5.

the School, 6.

the Guild-hall, 7.

the Exchange, 8.

*About the Walls and the*  
Gates are the Magazine, 9.

the Granary, 10.

Inns, Alehouses,

Cooks Shops, 11.

*Intra urbem sunt*

*Plateæ (Vici) 1.*

*stratæ lapidibus ;*

*Fora, 2.*

*(alicubi cum*

*Portibus) 3.*

*& Angiportis, 4.*

*Publica ædificia*  
*sunt in medio Urbis,*

*Templum, 5.*

*Schola, 6.*

*Curia, 7.*

*Domus Mercaturæ, 8.*

*Circa Mœnia & Portas*

*Armamentarium, 9.*

*Granarium, 10.*

*Diversoria, Popinæ,*

*& Cauponæ, 11.*

the Play-house, 12.  
 and the Hospital, 13.  
 In the by-places  
 are Houses of Office, 14.  
 and the Prison, 15.  
 In the chief Steeple  
 is the Clock, 16.  
 and the Watchman's Dwel-  
 ling, 17.  
 In the Streets are Wells, 18.  
 The River, 19, or Beck,  
 runneth about the City,  
 serveth to wash away the filth.  
 The Tower, 20.  
 standeth in the highest part  
 of the City.

Theatrum, 12.  
 Nosodochium, 13.  
 In recessibus,  
 Foricæ (Cloacæ) 14.  
 & Custodia (Carcer) 15.  
 In turre primariâ  
 est Horologium, 16.  
 & habitatio Vigilum, 17.  
 In Plateis sunt Putei, 18.  
 Fluvius, 19. vel Rivus,  
 interfluens Urbem,  
 inservit eluendis sordibus.  
 Arx, 20.  
 extat in summo  
 Urbis.

Judgment.

CXXVI.

Judicium.



The best Law, is  
 a quiet agreement,  
 made either by themselves,

Optimum Jus, est  
 placida conventio,  
 facta vel ab ipsis,

betwixt

*betwixt whom the suit is, or by an Umpire.*

*If this do not proceed, they come into Court, 1. (heretofore they judged in the Market-place; at this day in the Moot-hall) in which the Judge, 2. sitteth with his Assessors, 3. the Clerk, 4. taketh their Votes in writing.*

*The Plaintiff, 5. accuseth the Defendant, 6. and produceth Witnesses, 7. against him.*

*The Defendant excuseth himself by a Counsellor, 8. whom the Plaintiff's Counsellor, 9. contradicts.*

*Then the Judge pronounceth Sentence, acquitting the innocent, and condemning him that is guilty, to a Punishment, or a Fine, or Torment.*

*inter quos lis est, vel ab Arbitro.*

*Hæc si non procedit, venit in Forum, 1. (olim judicabant in Foro, hodiè in Prætorio) cui Judex (Prætor) 2. præfidet cum Assessoribus, 3. Dicophragus, 4. excipit Vota calamo.*

*Actor, 5. accusat Reum, 6. & producit Testes, 7. contra illum.*

*Reus excusat se per Advocatum, 8. cui Actoris Procurator, 9. contradicit.*

*Tum Judex Sententiam pronunciat, absolvens insentem, & damnans sentem ad Panam, ad Mulctam, vel ad Supplicium.*

The tormenting of  
Malefactors.

*Supplicia Male-*  
*factorum.*



**Malefactors, 1.**  
*are brought*  
*from the Prison, 3.*  
*(where they are wont to be*  
*tortured) by Serjeants, 2.*  
*or dragged with a Horse, 15.*  
*to a place of Execution.*

**Thieves, 4.**  
*are hanged by the Hangman, 6.*  
*on a Gallows, 5.*

**Whoremasters**  
*are beheaded, 7.*

**Murderers**  
**and Robbers**  
*are either laid upon a Wheel, 8.*  
*having their Legs broken,*  
*or fastened upon a Stake, 9.*

**Witches**

**Malefici, 1.**  
*producuntur*  
*ex Carcere, 3.*  
*(ubi torqueri solent)*  
*per Liatores, 2.*  
*vel equo raptantur, 15.*  
*ad locum Supplicii.*

**Fures, 4.**  
*suspenduntur a Carnifice, 6.*  
*in Patibulo, 5.*

**Mæchi**  
*decollantur, 7.*

**Homicidæ (Sicarii)**  
*ac Latrones (Piratæ)*  
*vel imponuntur Rotæ*  
*crucifragio plexi, 8.*  
*vel Palo infiguntur, 9.*

**Striges (Lamiæ)**

*are*

are burnt in a great Fire, 10.

Some before they are executed have their Tongues cut out, 11.

or have their Hand, 12.

cut off upon a Block, 13.

or are burnt with Pincers, 14.

They that have their Life given them,

are set on the Pillory, 16.

are strapado'd, 17.

are set upon a wooden Horse, 18

have their Ears cut off, 19.

are whipped with Rods, 20.

are branded,

are banished,

are condemned

to the Gallies,

or to perpetual Imprisonment.

Traitors are pulled in pieces with four Horses.

cremantur super Rogum, 10.

Quidam antequam supplicio afficiantur linguantur, 11.

aut plectuntur Manu; 12.

super Cippum, 13.

aut Forcipibus, 14. uruntur.

Vitâ donati,

constringuntur Numellis, 16.

luxantur, 17.

imponuntur Equuleo; 18.

truncantur Auribus, 19.

cæduntur Virgis; 20.

Stigmatè notantur,

relegantur,

damnantur

ad Triremes,

vel ad Carcerem perpetuum.

Perduelles discerpuntur quadrigis.



**Wares**

*brought from other places,*  
*are either exchanged*  
*in an Exchange, 1.*  
*or exposed to sale*  
*in Warehouses, 2.*  
*and they are sold*  
*for Money, 3.*  
*being either measured*  
*with an Ell, 4.*  
*or weighed*  
*in a Pair of Balances, 5.*

Shopkeepers, 6.

Pedlars, 7.

and Brokers, 8.

would also be called  
 Merchants, 9.

The Seller

*braggeth of a thing*  
*that is to be sold,*

**Merces**

*aliunde allatzæ, aliunde*  
*vel commutantur*  
*in domo commerciorum, 1.*  
*vel exponuntur venum*  
*in Tabernis mercimoniorum, 2.*  
*& venduntur*  
*pro Pecuniâ (monetâ) 3.*  
*vel mensuratæ*  
*Ulnâ, 4.*  
*vel ponderatæ*  
*Librâ, 5.*

Tabernarii, 6.

Circumforanei, 7.

& Scrutarii, 8.

etiam volunt dici  
 Mercatores, 9.

Venditor

ostentat rem  
 promercalem,

and setteth the rate of it,  
and how much  
it may be sold for.

The Buyer, 10. cheapeneth  
and offereth the Price:

If any one  
bid against him, 11.  
the thing is delivered to him  
that promiseth the most.

& indicat pretium,  
quanti  
liceat.

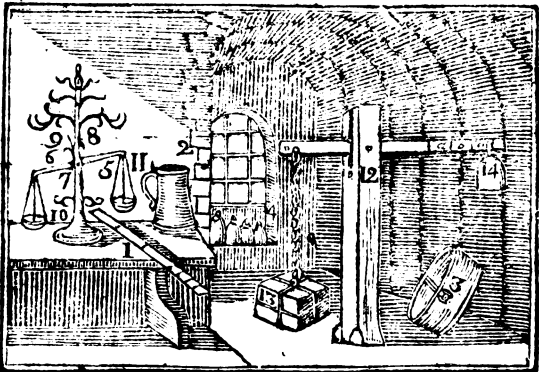
Emptor, 10. licetur,  
& pretium offert.

Si quis  
contrahicetur, 11.  
ei res addicetur  
qui pollicetur plurimum.

CXXIX.

Measures and Weights.

Mensura & Pondera.



We measure things that hang  
together, with an Ell, 1.  
liquid things  
with a Gallon, 2.  
and dry things  
by a two-bushel measure, 3.

We try the heaviness of things  
by Weights, 4.  
and Balances, 5.

In this is first

Res continuas metimur  
Ulnâ, 1.  
liquidas,  
Congio, 2.  
aridas,  
Medimno, 3.

Gravitatem rerum experi-  
mur Ponderibus, 4.  
& Librâ, (bilance) 5.

In hâc primò est

the

the Beam, 6.  
 in the midst whereof  
 is a little Axle-tree, 7. above  
 the cheeks and the hole, 8.  
 in which the Needle, 9.  
 moveth itself to and fro;  
 on both sides  
 are the Scales, 10.  
 hanging by little Cords, 11.  
 The Brasier's balance, 12.  
 weigheth things by hanging  
 them on a Hook, 13.  
 and the Weight, 14.  
 opposite to them,  
 which in (a) weigheth just as  
 much as the thing,  
 in (b) twice so much,  
 in (c) thrice so much, &c.

Jugum, (Scapus) 6.  
 in cuius medio  
 Axiculus, 7. superius  
 trutina & agina, 8.  
 in quâ Examen, 9.  
 sese agitat:  
 utrinque  
 sunt Lances, 10.  
 pendentes Funiculis, 11.  
 Statera, 12.  
 ponderat res, suspendendo  
 illas Unco, 13.  
 & Pondus, 14.  
 ex opposito,  
 quod in (a) æquiponderat rei,  
 in (b) bis tantum,  
 in (c) ter, &c.

Phyfic.

CXXX.

Ars Medica.



The Patient, 1.  
 sendeth for a Physician, 2.

Ægotans, 1,  
 accerit Medicum, 2.

.arbo

who feelth his Pulse, 3.  
and looketh upon his Water, 4.  
and then prescribeth  
a Receipt in a Bill, 5.

That is made ready  
by the Apothecary, 6.  
in an Apothecary's Shop, 7.  
where Drugs  
are kept in Drawers, 8.  
Boxes, 9.  
and Gally-pots, 10.

And it is  
either a Potion, 11.  
or Powder, 12.  
or Pills, 13.  
or Troches, 14.  
or an Electuary, 15.

Diet and Prayer, 16.  
is the best Physic.

The Surgeon, 18.  
cureth Wounds, 17.  
and Ulcers,  
with Plasters, 19.

qui tangit ipfius *Arteriam*, 3.  
& infpiciit *Urinam*, 4.  
tum præfcribit  
*Medicamentum* in *Schedula*, 5.

Iftud paratur  
à *Pharmacopæo*, 6.  
in *Pharmacopolio*, 7.  
ubi *Pharmaca*  
adferuantur in *Capsulis*, 8.  
*Pyxidibus*, 9.  
& *Lagenis*, 10.

Estque  
vel *Potio*, 11.  
vel *Pulvis*, 12.  
vel *Pillulæ*, 13.  
vel *Pastilli*, 14.  
vel *Electuarium*, 15.

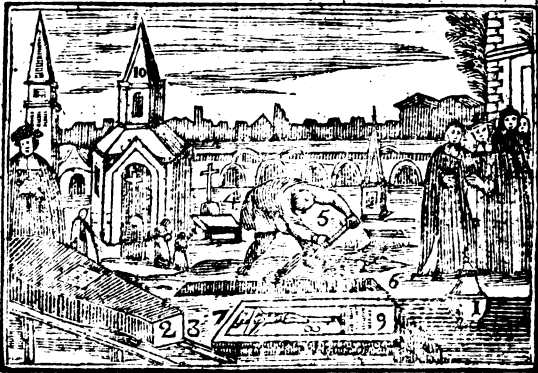
*Diæta* & *Oratio*, 16.  
eft optima *Medicina*.

*Chirurgus*, 18.  
curat *Vulnera*, 17.  
& *Ulcera*,  
*Splenis* (emplaftris) 19.

A Burial.

CXXXIII.

Sepultura.



Dead Folks  
 heretofore were burned,  
 and their Ashes  
 put into an Urn, 1.  
 We inclose  
 our dead Folks  
 in a Coffin, 2.  
 lay them upon a Bier, 3.  
 and see they be carried out  
 in a Funeral Pomp,  
 towards the Church-yard, 4.  
 where they are laid  
 in the Grave, 6.  
 by the Bearers, 5.  
 and are interred;  
 this is covered with  
 a Grave-stone, 7.  
 and is adorned  
 with Tombs, 8.  
 and Epitaphs, 9.

*Defuncti*  
 olim cremabantur,  
 & Cineres  
 recondebantur in Urna, 1.  
 Nos includimus  
 nostros *Demortuos*  
*Loculo*, (*Capulo*) 2.  
 imponimus *Feretro*, 3.  
 & curamus efferri  
*Pompâ Funebri*,  
 versus *Cæmeterium*, 4.  
 ubi inferuntur  
*Sepulchro*, 6.  
 a *Vespillonibus*, 5.  
 & humanatur;  
 hoc tegitur  
*Cippo*, 7.  
 & ornatur  
*Monumentis*, 8.  
 ac *Epitaphiis*, 9.

As

*As the Corps go along,  
Pfalms are fung,  
and the Bells are rung, 10.*

*Funere prodeunte,  
Hymni cantantur,  
& Campanæ, 10. pulsantur.*

**A Stage-play. CXXXII. Ludus Scenicus.**



*In a Play-house, 1.  
(which is trimmed  
with Hangings, 2.  
and covered with Curtains, 3.)  
Comedies and Tragedies are  
acted,  
wherein memorable things are  
represented;  
as here, the History  
of the Prodigal Son, 4.  
and his Father, 5.  
by whom he is entertain'd,  
being return'd home.*

*The Players act  
being in disguise;  
the Fool, 6. maketh Jest.*

*In Theatro, 1.  
(quod vestitur  
Tapetibus, 2.  
& tegitur Sipariis, 3.)  
Comædiæ vel Tragediæ  
aguntur,  
quibus repræsentantur  
memorabiles;  
ut hic, Historia  
de Filio prodigo, 4.  
& Patre, 5. ipsius,  
à quo recipitur,  
domum redit.*

*Actores (Histriones) agunt  
personati;  
Morio, 6. dat Jocos.*

*The chief of the Spectators  
sit in the Gallery, 7.  
the common Sort stand  
on the Ground, 8.  
and clap the hands,  
if any thing please them.*

*Spectatorum primariū,  
sedent in Orchestra, 7.  
plōbs stat  
in Cavea, 8.  
& plaudit,  
si quid arridet.*

Sleights.

CXXXIII.

Prestigia.



*The Tumbler, 1.  
maketh several Shows,  
by the nimbleness of his body,  
walking to and fro  
on his Hands,  
leaping  
through a Hoop, 2. &c.  
Sometimes also  
he danceth, 4.  
having on a Vizard.  
The Juggler, 3.  
showeth sleights,  
out of a Purse.*

*Prestigiator, 1.  
facit varia Spectacula,  
volubilitate corporis,  
deambulando  
manibus,  
faliendo  
per Circulum, 2. &c.  
Interdum etiam  
tripudiat, 4.  
Larvatus.  
Agyria, 3.  
facit prestigias  
è marsupio.*

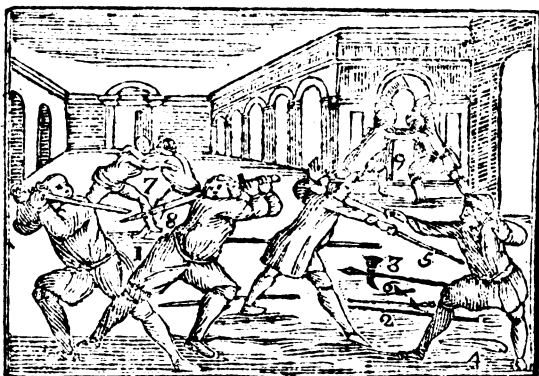
The

*The Rope-dancer, 5.*  
*goeth and danceth*  
*upon a Rope,*  
*holdeth a Poise, 6.*  
*in his hand ;*  
*or hangeth himself*  
*by the hand or foot, 7. &c.*

*Funambulus, 5.*  
*graditur & saltat*  
*super Funem,*  
*tenens Halterem, 6.*  
*manu ;*  
*aut suspendit se*  
*manu vel pede, 7. &c.*

## The Fencing-School. CXXXIV.

*Palestra.*



**Fencers**  
*meet in a Duel*  
*in a Fencing-place,*  
*fighting with Swords, 1.*  
*or Pikes, 2.*  
*and Halberds, 3.*  
*or Short-swords, 4.*  
*or Rapiers, 5.*  
*having Balls at the point,*  
*(lest they wound one another*  
*mortally)*  
*or with two-edged Swords*  
*and a Dagger, 6. together.*

**Pugiles**  
*congregiuntur Duello*  
*in Palestra,*  
*decertantes vel Gladiis, 1.*  
*vel Hastilibus, 2.*  
*& Bipennibus, 3.*  
*vel Semispathis, 4.*  
*vel Ensis, 5.*  
*mucronem obligatis,*  
*(ne laedant lethaliter)*  
*vel Frameis*  
*& Pugione, 6. simul.*



**Wrestlers, 7.**  
*(among the Romans in time past were naked and anointed with Oil) take hold of one another, and strive whether one can throw the other, especially by tripping up his heels, 8.*

**Head-winked Fencers, 9.**  
*fought with their Fists in a ridiculous strife, to wit, with their Eyes covered.*

**Luctatores, 7.**  
*(apud Romanos olim nudi & inuncti Oleo)prehendunt se invicem, & annituntur uter alterum prosternere possit, præprimis supplantando, 8.*

**Andabatae, 9.**  
*pugnabant pugnis ridiculo certamine, nimirum oculis obvelatis.*

**Tennis-play.**

**CXXXV.**

**Ludus Pila.**



**In a Tennis Court, 1.**  
*they play with a Ball, 2. which one throweth, and another taketh, and sendeth it back with a Racket, 3.*

**In Sphaeristerio, 1.**  
*luditur Pila, 2. quam alter mittit, alter excipit, & remittit Reticulo, 3.*

and that is the Sport  
of Noblemen  
to stir their Body.

A Wind-ball, 4.  
being filled with Air,  
by means of a Ventil,  
is tossed to and fro  
with the Fist, 5.  
in the open Air.

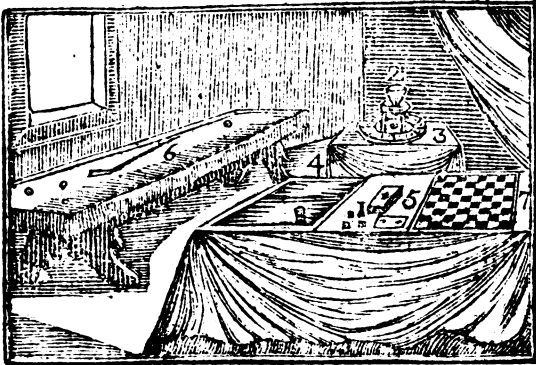
idque est Lusus  
Nobilium  
ad commotionem Corporis.

Follis, (pila magna) 4.  
distenta Aëre,  
ope Epistomii,  
reverberatur  
Pugno, 5,  
sub dio.

Dice-play.

CXXXVI.

Ludus Aleæ



We play with Dice, 1.  
either they that throw the most  
take up all;  
or we throw them  
through a Casting-box, 2.  
upon a Board, 3.  
marked with figures,  
and this is Dice-players game  
at casting Lots.

Men play by Luck and Skill  
at Tables  
in a pair of Tables, 4.

Tesseris, (talis) 1. ludimus,  
vel Plistobolindam;

vel immittimus illas  
per Fritillum, 2.  
in Tabellam, 3.  
notatam numeris,  
idque est Ludus Sortilegiæ  
Aleatorum.

Sorte & Arte luditus  
Calculis  
in alveo aleatorio, 4.

I 3

and

and at Cards, 5.

We play at Chefs  
on a Chefs-board, 6.  
whereonlyart beareth the way.

The most ingenious Game,  
is the Game at Chefs, 7.  
wherein as it were two Armies  
fight together in Battle.

& Chartis lusoriis, 5.

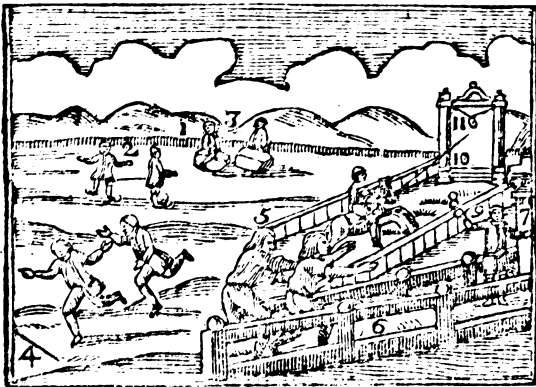
Ludimus Abaculis  
in Abaco, 6.

ubi sola ars regnat.

Ingeniosissimus Ludus est,  
Ludus Latruncularum, 7.  
quo veluti duo Exercitus  
confingunt Prælio.

R. ces.

CXXXVII. *Cursus Certamina.*



Boys exercise themselves  
in running either upon the Ice, 1  
in Scrick Shoes, 2.  
where they are carried also  
upon Sleds, 3.  
or in the open Field,  
making a Line, 4.  
which he that desireth to win,  
ought to touch, but not to run  
beyond it.

Heretofore Runners, 5.  
ran betwixt Rails, 6.

Pueri exercent se  
cursu, sive super Glaciem, 1.  
Diabattris, 2.  
ubi etiam vehuntur  
Trabis, 3.  
sive in Campo,  
designantes Lineam, 4.  
quam qui vincere cupit  
debet attingere, at non ultra  
procurrere.

Olim decurrebant Cursores,  
5. inter Cancellos, 6.

to the Goal, 7.  
and he that toucheth it first  
receiveth the Prize, 8.  
from him that gaveth the Prize; 9.

At this Day Tilting  
(or the Quintain) is used,  
(where a Hoop, 11.  
is struck at with  
a Trancheon, 10.)  
instead of Horse-races,  
which are grown out of use.

ad Metam, 7.  
& qui primum contingebat  
eam, accipiebat Brabeum,  
(præmium) 8. à Brabeuta, 9.  
Hodie Hastiludia  
hæbentur,  
(ubi Circulus, 11.  
petitur Lanca, 10.)

loco Equiriorum, quæ  
abierunt in defectudineâ.

Boys Sport.

CXXXVIII.

Ludi Pueriles.



Boys use to play  
either with Bowling-stones, 1.  
or throwing a Bowl, 2.  
at Nine pins, 3.  
or striking a Ball  
through a Ring, 5.  
with a Bandy, 4.  
or scourging a Top, 6.  
with a Whip, 7.

Pueri solent ludere  
vel Globis scilicet, 1.  
vel jactantes Globum, 2.  
ad Conas, 3.  
vel mittentes Sphærulam  
per Annulum, 5.  
Clava, 4.  
versantes Turbinem, 6.  
Flagello, 7.

or shooting with a Trunk, 8.	vel jaculantes Sclopo, 8.
and a Bow, 9.	& Arcu, 9.
or going upon Stilts, 10.	vel incedentes Grallis, 10.
or tossing, and swinging them-	vel super Petaurum, 11. se
selves upon a Merry-totter, 11.	agitantes & oscillantes.

CXXXIX.

The Kingdom and the Region.

Regnum & Regio.



Many Cities and Villages make a Region and a Kingdom.

The King or Prince resideth in the chief City, 1. the Noblemen, Lords, and Earls dwell in the Castles, 2. that lie round about it; the Country People dwell in Villages, 3.

Multæ Urbes & Pagi faciunt Regionem & Regnum.

Rex aut Princeps sedet in Metropoli, 1. Nobiles, Barones, & Comites habitant in Arcibus, 2. circumjacentibus; Rustici in Pagis, 3.

*He hath his toll-places upon navigable Rivers, 4. and high Roads, 5. where Portage and Tollage is exacted of them sbat sail or travel.*

*Habet telonia sua juxtâ flumina navigabilia, 4. & Vias regias, 5. ubi Portorium & Vectigal exigitur a navigantibus & iter facientibus.*

## CXL.

Regal Majesty.

Regia Majestas.



*The King, 1. sitteth on his Throne, 2. in Kingly State, with a stately Habit, 3. crowned with a Diadem, 4. holding a Scepter, 5. in his Hand, being attended with a Company of Courtiers.*

*The chief among these, are the Chancellor, 6. with the Counsellors*

*Rex, 1. sedet in suo Solio, 2. in regio splendore, magnifico Habitu, 3. redimitus Diademate, 4. tenens Sceptrum, 5. manu, stipatus frequentiâ Aulicorum. Inter hos primarii sunt Cancellarius, 6. cum Consiliariis*

and Secretaries,  
*the* Lord-marshal, 7.  
*the* Comptroller, 8.  
*the* Cup-bearer, 9.  
*the* Taster, 10.  
*the* Treasurer, 11.  
*the* High Chamberlain, 12.  
 and *the* Master of *the* Horse, 13.

*There are subordinate to these*  
*the* Noble Courtiers, 14.  
*the* Noble Pages, 15.  
*with the* Chamberlains,  
 and Lacquies, 16.  
*the* Guard, 17.  
*with their* Attendance.

*He solemnly giveth Audience*  
*to the* Ambassadors of Foreign  
*Princes*, 18.

*He sendeth*  
*his* Vice-gerents,  
 Deputies,  
 Governors, Treasurers,  
 and Ambassadors,  
*to other places,*  
*to whom he sendeth*  
 new Commissions  
*ever and anon by the* Posts, 19.

*The* Fool, 20.  
*causeth laughter*  
*by his* toysome actions.

& *Secretariis*,  
*Præfatus Prætorii*, 7.  
*Aulæ Magister*, 8.  
*Pocillator*, (pincerna) 9.  
*Dapifer*, 10.

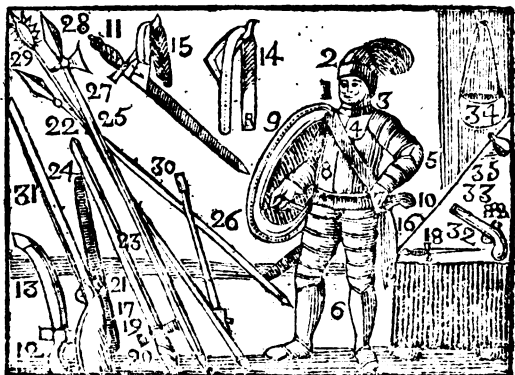
*Tesaurarius*, 11.  
*Archi-Cubicularius*, 12.  
 & *Stabuli Magister*, 13.

*Subordinantur his*  
*Nobiles Aulici*, 14.  
*Nobile Famulitium*, 15.  
*cum Cubiculariis*,  
 & *Cursoribus*, 16.  
*Stipatores*, 17.  
*cum Satellitiis*.

*Solemniter recipit*  
*Legatos*  
*exterorum*, 18.

*Ablegat*  
*Vicarios suos*,  
*Administratores*,  
*Præfatos, Quæstros*,  
 & *Legatos*,  
*aliorum*,  
*quibus mittit*  
*Mandata nova*  
*subinde per Veredarios*, 19.

*Morio*, 20.  
*movet risum*  
*ludicris Actionibus*.



If we be to make War,  
Soldiers are list'd, 1.

Their Arms are,  
a Head-piece, 2.  
(which is adorned with a  
Crest) and the Armour,  
whose parts are a Collar, 3,  
a Breast-plate, 4,  
Arm-pieces, 5,  
Leg-pieces, 6.  
Greaves, 7.  
with a Coat of Mail, 8.  
and a Buckler, 9.  
these are the defensive Arms.

The offensive are,  
a Sword, 10.  
a two-edged Sword, 11.  
a Falchion, 12.  
which are put up into  
a Scabbard, 13.  
and are girded with a Girdle, 14.  
or Belt, 15.

Si bellandum est,  
scribuntur Milites, 1.

Horum Arma sunt,  
Galea (Cassis, 2.)  
(quæ ornatur Cristâ)  
Armatura,  
cujus partes Torquis ferreus, 3,  
Thorax, 4.  
Brachialia, 5.  
Ocreæ ferreæ, 6.  
Manicæ, 7.  
cum Lorica, 8.  
& Scuto (Clypeo) 9.  
hæc sunt Arma defensiva.

Offensiva sunt,  
Gladius, 10.  
Framæa, 11.  
& Acinaces, 12.  
qui reconduntur  
Vaginâ, 13.  
accinguntur Cingulo, 14.  
vel Balteo, 15.



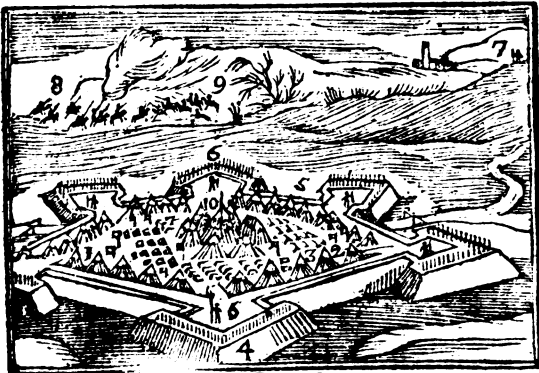
a Scarf, 16.  
*serveth for ornament*  
 a two-handed Sword, 17.  
 and a Dagger, 18.  
*In these is the Haft,* 19.  
*with the Pummel,* 20.  
*and the Blade,* 21.  
*having a Point,* 22.  
*in the middle are*  
*the Back,* 23. *and the Edge,* 24.  
*The other Weapons are*  
 a Pike, 25. a Halbert, 26.  
*(in which is the Haft,* 27.  
*and the Head,* 28.)  
 a Club, 29. and a Whirlebat, 30  
*They fight at a distance*  
*with Muskets,* 31.  
*and Pistols,* 32.  
*which are charged with Bul-*  
*lets,* 33. *out of a Bullet-bag,* 34.  
*and with Gun-powder,*  
*out of a Bandalier,* 35.

*(Fascia militaris,* 16,  
*inservit ornatui)*  
*Romphaea,* 17.  
*& Pugio,* 18.  
*In his est Manubrium,* 19.  
*cum Pomo,* 20.  
*& Verutum,* 21:  
*cuspidatum,* 22.  
*in medio*  
*Dorsum,* 23. *& Acies,* 24.  
*Reliqua arma sunt*  
*Hasta,* 25. *Bipennis,* 26.  
*(in quibus Hastile,* 27.  
*& Mucro,* 28.)  
*Clava,* 29. *& Cæstus,* 30.  
*Pugnatur eminüs*  
*Bombardis,* (Sclopetis) 31.  
*& Sclopis,* 32.  
*quæ operantur Globis,* 33.  
*è Theca bombardica,* 34.  
*& pulvere nitrato*  
*è Pyxide pulveraria,* 35.

The Camps.

CLXII.

Castra.



When a Design is undertaken,  
the Camp, 1. is pitched,  
and the Tents of Canvas, 2.  
or Straw, 3.  
are fastened with Stakes;  
and they entrench them about,  
for security's sake,  
with Bulwarks, 4.  
and Ditches, 5.  
Sentinels, 6.  
are also set;  
and Scouts, 7.  
are sent out.

Sallyings-out, 8.  
are made for Forage  
and Plunder-sake,  
where they often cope with the  
Enemy, 9. in skirmishing.

The Pavilion  
of the Lord General  
is in the midst of the  
Camp, 10.

*Expeditione susceptâ,*  
*Castra,* 1. locantur,  
& *Tentoria Linteis,* 2.  
vel *Stramentis,* 3.  
figuntur *Paxillis;*  
eaque circumdantur,  
securitatis gratiâ,  
*Aggeribus,* 4.  
& *Fossis,* 5.  
*Excubiæ,* 6.  
constituuntur;  
& *Exploratores,* 7.  
emittuntur.

*Excursant,* 8.  
sunt *Pabulationis*  
& *Prædæ causâ,*  
ubi sæpius *confligitur cum*  
*Hostibus,* 9. *velitando.*

*Tentorium*  
*summi Imperatoris*  
est in medio *Castrorum,* 10.

## The Army and the Fight. CXLII. *Acies & Prælium*



When the Battle

Quando Pugna

is to be fought,  
the Army is set in order,  
and divided into the Front, 1.  
the Rear, 2.

and the Wings, 3.

The Foot, 4.

are intermixed  
with the Horse, 5.

That is divided  
into Companies,  
this into Troops.

These carry Banners, 6.  
those Flags, 7.

in the midst of them.

Their Officers are,  
Corporals, Ensigns,  
Lieutenants, Captains, 8.  
Commanders of the Horse, 9.  
Lieutenant Colonels,  
Colonels,

and he that is the chief of all,  
the General.

The Drummers, 10.  
and the Drumslades, 11.  
as also the Trumpeters, 12.  
call to Arms,

and inflame the Soldier.

At the first Onset  
the Muskets, 13.

and Ordnance, 14. are shot off.

Afterwards they fight, 15.

hand to hand  
with Pikes and Swords.

They that overcome  
are slain, 16.

or taken Prisoners,

or run away, 17.

They that are for the re-  
serve, 18.

come upon them

committenda est,  
Acies instruitur,  
& dividitur in Frontem, 1.  
Tergum, 2.

& Alas (Cornua) 3.

Peditatus, 4.

intermiscetur

Equitatus, 5.

Ille distinguitur

in Centurias,

hic in Turmas.

Illi in medio ferunt Vex-  
illa, 6.

hæ Labara, 7.

Eorum Præfecti sunt,

Decuriones, Signiferi,

Vicarii, Centuriones, 8.

Magistri Equitum, 9.

Tribuni,

Obilia cæ,

& summum omnium,

Imperator.

Tympanista, 10.

& Tympanotribæ, 11.

ut & Tubicines, 12.

vocant ad Arma

& inflammant Militem.

Primo Consiatu,

Bombardæ, 13.

& Tormenta, 14. exploduntur.

Postea pugnatur, 15.

cominùs

Hastis & Gladiis.

Victi

trucidantur, 16.

vel capiuntur,

vel aufugiant, 17.

Succenturiati, 18.

superveniunt

aut.

out of the places where they lie in wait. | *ex insidiis.*

The Carriages, 19. |  
are plundered. | *Impedimenta, 19. spoliantur.*

## The Sea-Fight.

## CXLIV.

*Pugna Navalis.*

*A Sea-fight is terrible, when huge Ships, like Castles, run one upon another with their Beaks, 1. or shatter one another with their Ordnance, 2. and so, being bored through, they drink in their own Destruction, and are sunk, 3.*

*Or when they are set on fire, and either by the firing of Gun-powder, 4.*

*Navale praelium terribile est, quum ingentes Naves, veluti Arces, concurrunt*

*Rostris, 1. aut se invicem quassant Tormentis, 2. atque ita perforatz, imbibunt perniciem suam, & submerguntur, 3.*

*Aut quum igne corripuntur, & vel ex incendio pulveris tormentarii, 4.*

men are b'own into the Air,  
or are burnt in the midst of  
the waters,  
or else leaping into the Sea, are  
drowned.

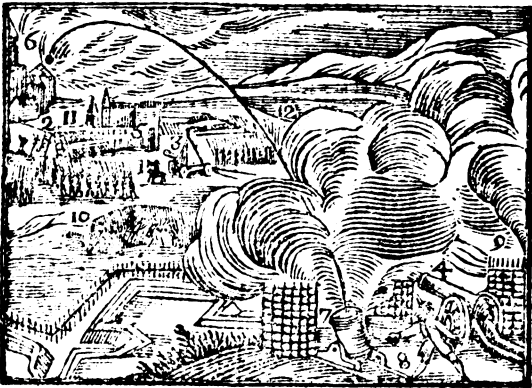
A Ship that flieth away, 5.  
is overtaken  
by those that pursue her, 6.  
and is taken.

homines efficiuntur in aërem,  
vel exuruntur in mediis  
aquis,  
vel etiam defilientes in Mare,  
suffocantur.

Navis fugitiva, 5.  
intercipitur  
ab insequentibus, 6.  
& capitur.

## CXLV.

The Besieging of a City.

*Obsidium Urbis.*

A City  
that is like to endure a Siege,  
is first summoned  
by a Trumpeter, 1.  
and persuaded to yield.

Which if it refuseth to do,  
it is assaulted by the Besiegers,  
and taken by Storm,

Either by climbing over the  
walls with Scaling-ladders, 2.

Urbs  
passura Obsidionem,  
primum provocatur  
per Tubicinum, 1.  
& invitatur ad deditionem.

Quod si abnuat facere,  
oppugnetur ab obsidentibus,  
& occupatur,

Vel muros per Scalas, 2.  
transcendendo,

*or breaking them down  
 with Battering-engines, 3,  
 or demolishing them  
 with great Guns, 4.  
 or breaking through the Gates  
 with a Petard, 5.  
 or casting Granadoes, 6.  
 out of Mortar-pieces, 7.  
 into the City,  
 by Engineers, 8.  
 (who lie behind  
 Leaguer-baskets, 9.)  
 or overthrowing it with Mines  
 by Pioneers, 10.*

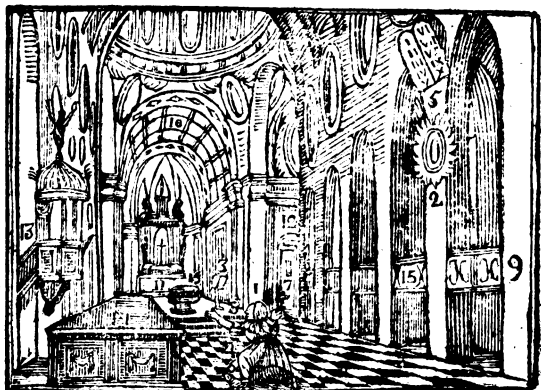
*They that are besieged  
 defend themselves  
 from the Walls, 11.  
 with fire and stones, &c.  
 or break out by force, 12.*

*A City  
 that is taken by storm  
 is plundered,  
 destroyed,  
 and sometimes laid even with  
 the ground.*

*aut diruendo.  
 Arietibus, 3.  
 aut demoliendo  
 Tormentis, 4.  
 vel dirumpendo portas  
 Exoftra, 5.  
 vel ejaculando Globos Tormen-  
 tarics, 6. e Mortariis (balistis) 7.  
 in urbem  
 per Balistarios, 8.  
 (qui latitant post  
 Gerras, 9.)  
 vel subvertendo Cuniculis  
 per Foffores, 10.*

*Obsessi  
 defendunt se  
 de Muris, 11.  
 ignibus, lapidibus, &c.  
 aut erumpunt, 12.*

*Urbs  
 vi expugnata,  
 diripitur,  
 exciditur,  
 interdum equatur  
 solo.*

**Godliness, 1.**

*the Queen of Virtues,*  
*worshippeth God, 4. devoutly,*  
*the Knowledge of God,*  
*being drawn either from the*  
*Book of Nature, 2.*

*(for the work commendeth*  
*the Work Master)*

*or from the*

*Book of Scripture, 3.*

*she meditateth upon*  
*his Commandments contained*  
*in the Decalogue, 5.*  
*and treading Reason under foot,*  
*that barking Dog, 6.*

*she giveth Faith, 7.*  
*and assent*

*to the Word of God,*  
*and calleth upon him, 8.*  
*as a Helper in adversity.*

**Divine Services**

**Pietas, 1.**

*Regina Virtutum,*  
*cult Deum, 4. humiliter,*  
*Notitiâ Dei,*  
*haustâ vel ex*

*Libro Naturæ, 2.*

*(nam opus commendat*  
*Artificem)*

*vel ex*

*Libro Scripturæ, 3.*

*recolit*  
*mandata ejus comprehensa*  
*in Decalogo, 5.*

*& conculcans Rationem,*  
*oblatrantem Canem, 6.*  
*præbet Fidem, 7*

*& assensum*

*Verbo Dei,*

*eumque invocat, 8.*

*ut opitulatorem in adversis.*

**Officia Divina**

*lare*

are done in the Church, 9.  
 in which are the Choir, 10.  
 with the Altar, 11.  
 the Vestry, 12.  
 the Pulpit, 13.  
 Seats, 14.  
 Galleries, 15.  
 and a Font, 16.

All men perceive  
 that there is a God,  
 but all men do not  
 rightly know God.

Hence are divers Religions,  
 whereof IV. are reckoned  
 yet as the chief.

funt in Templo, 9.  
 in quo est Penetrale, (Ady-  
 cum Altari, 11. [tum, 10.  
 Sacrarium, 12.  
 Suggestus, 13.  
 Subsellia, 14.  
 Ambones, 15.  
 & Baptiforium, 16.

Omnes homines sentiunt  
 esse Deum,  
 sed non omnes  
 rectè norant Deum.

Hinc diversæ Religiones  
 quarum IV. numerantur  
 adhuc primariæ.

Gentilism.

CXLVII.

Gentilismus.



The Gentiles feigned  
 to themselves near upon  
 XII M. Deities.  
 The chief of them were  
 Jupiter, 1. President, and  
 Petty-God of Heaven;

Gentiles finxerunt  
 sibi prope  
 XII M. Numina.  
 Eorum præcipua erant  
 Jupiter, 1. Præses, &  
 Deaster Cæli ;

Neptune



Neptune, 2. of the Sea ;  
 Pluto, 3. of Hell ;  
 Mars, 4. of War ;  
 Apollo, 5. of Arts ;  
 Mercury, 6. of Thieves,  
 Merchants,  
 and Eloquence ;  
 Vulcan (Mulciber)  
 of Fire and Smiths ;  
 Æolus, of Winds ;  
 and the most obscene of all the  
 rest, Priapus.

They had also  
 Womanty Deities :  
 such as were Venus, 7.  
 the Goddess of Loves  
 and Pleasures,  
 with her little son Cupid, 8.  
 Minerva (Pallas)  
 with the nine Muses, of Arts ;  
 Juno, of Riches, and Wed-  
 dings ; Vesta, of Chastity ;  
 Ceres, of Corn ;  
 Diana, of Hunting,  
 and Fortune ;  
 and besides these Morbona,  
 and Febris herself.

The Egyptians,  
 instead of God  
 worshipped all sorts  
 of Beasts and Plants,  
 and whatsoever they saw  
 first in the morning.

The Philistines offered  
 to Moloch, 9. their Children  
 to be burnt alive.

The Indians, 10. even at this  
 day, worship the Devil, 11.

Neptunus, 2. Maris ;  
 Pluto, 3. Inferni ;  
 Mars, 4. Belli ;  
 Apollo, 5. Artium ;  
 Mercurius, 6. Furum,  
 Mercatorum,  
 & Eloquentiæ ;  
 Vulcanus (Mulciber)  
 Ignis & Fabrorum ;  
 Æolus, Ventorum ;  
 & obscenissimus,  
 Priapus.

Habuerant etiam  
 Muliebria Numina :  
 qualia fuerunt Venus, 7.  
 Dea Amorum,  
 & Voluptatum,  
 cum filiolo Cupidine, 8.  
 Minerva (Pallas)  
 cum novem Musis, Artium ;  
 Juno, Divitiarum & Nuptia-  
 rum ; Vesta, Castitatis ;  
 Ceres, Frumentorum ;  
 Diana, Venationum,  
 & Fortuna ;  
 quin & Morbona,  
 ac Febris ipsa.

Egyptii,  
 pro Deo  
 colebant omne genus  
 Animalium & Plautarum,  
 & quicquid conspicabantur  
 primum mane.

Philistæi offerebant  
 Moloch, (Saturno) 9. Infantes  
 cremandos vivos.

Indi, 10. etiamnum  
 venerantur Cacodæmona, 11.



Yet the true Worship  
of the true God,  
remained with the Patriarchs,  
who lived before,  
and after the Flood.

Amongst these,  
that Seed of the Woman,  
the Messias of the World,  
was promised to Abraham, 1.  
the Founder of the Jews,  
the Father of them that be-  
lieve: and he  
(being called away from the  
Gentiles) with his Posterity,  
being marked with the Sacra-  
ment of Circumcision, 2.  
made a peculiar people,  
and Church of God.

Afterwards God  
gave his Law,  
written with his own Finger  
in Tables of Stone, 5.  
to this people

Verus tamen Cultus  
veri Dei,  
remansit apud Patriarchas,  
qui vixerunt ante,  
& post Diluuium.

Inter hos,  
Semen illud Mulieris,  
Messias Mundi,  
promissus est Abrahamo, 1.  
conditori Judæorum,  
Patri credentium:  
& ipse

(avocatus a Gentilibus)  
cum Posteris,  
notatus Sacra-  
mento Circumcisionis, 2.  
constitutus singularis populus,  
& Ecclesia Dei.

Postea Deus  
exhibuit Legem suam,  
scriptam digito suo,  
in Tabulis lapideis, 5.  
huic Populo

by Moses, 3.  
 in Mount Sinai, 4.  
 Furthermore, be ordained  
 the eating the Paschal-Lamb, 6  
 and Sacrifices  
 to be offered upon an Altar, 7.  
 by Priests, 8.  
 and Incense, 9.  
 and commanded a Taberna-  
 cle, 10. with the Ark of the  
 Covenant, 11. to be made :  
 and besides,  
 a Brazen Serpent, 12.  
 to be set up against the biting  
 of Serpents in the Wilderness.  
 All which things  
 were Types of the Messias to  
 come,  
 whom the Jews yet look for.

per Moſen, 3.  
 in Monte Sinai, 4.  
 Porro ordinavit  
 manducationem Agni Pascha-  
 lis, 6. & Sacrificia  
 offerenda in Altari, 7.  
 per Sacerdotes, 8.  
 & Suffitus, 9.  
 & iuſſit Tabernacu-  
 lum, 10. cum Arca Fœde-  
 ris, 11. fieri :  
 præterea,  
 æneum Serpentem, 12.  
 erigi contra morſum  
 Serpentum in deſerto.  
 Quæ omnia  
 Typi erant Meſſiæ  
 venturi,  
 quem Judæi adhuc expectant.

Christianity.

CXLIX.

Christianismus.



The only begotten eternal  
 Son of God, 3.

Unigenitus æternus  
 Dei Filius, 3.

Being

*Being promised to our first Parents in Paradise, at the last being conceived by the Holy Ghost, in the most holy womb of the Virgin Mary, 1. of the royal house of David, and clad with human flesh, came into the World at Bethlehem of Judæa, in the extreme poverty of a Stable, 2. in the fullness of time, in the year of the world 3970, but pure from all sin, and the name of Jesus was given him, which signifieth a Saviour. When he was sprinkled with holy Baptism, 4. (the Sacrament of the new Covenant) by John, his Forerunner, 5. in Jordan, the most sacred Mystery of the divine Trinity, appeared by the Father's voice, 6. (whereby he testified that this was his Son) and the Holy Ghost in the shape of a Dove, 7. coming down from Heaven.*

*From that time, being the 30th year of his age, unto the fourth year, he declared who he was, his words and works manifesting his Divinity, being neither owned, nor entertained by the Jews, because of his voluntary poverty.*

promissus  
*Protoplastis in Paradiso, tandem conceptus per Sanctum Spiritum in sanctissimo utero Virginis Mariæ, 1. de domo regiæ Davidis, & indutus humanâ carne, prodiit in mundum Bethlehemæ Judææ, in summâ paupertate Stabuli, 2. impleto tempore, Anno Mundi 3970, sed mundus ab omni peccato, & nomen Jesu impositum fuit ei, quod significat Salvatorem. Hic, cum imbueretur sacro Baptismo, 4. (Sacramento novi Fœderis) à Johanne præcurso suo, 5. in Jordane, apparuit sacratissimum Mysterium Divinæ Trinitatis, Patris voce, 6. (quâ testabatur hunc esse Filium suum) & Spiritu sancto in specie Columbæ, 7. delabente cœlitus.*

Ab eo tempore, tricesimo anno ætatis suæ, usque ad annum quartum, declaravit quis esset, verbis & operibus præ se ferentibus Divinitatem, nec agnitus, nec acceptus a Judæis, ob voluntariam paupertatem.

He

He was at last taken by these  
 (when he had first instituted  
 the Mystical Supper, 8.  
 of his Body and Blood,  
 for a Seal  
 of the new Covenant,  
 & the remembrance of himself)  
 carried to the Judgment-Seat  
 of Pilate,  
 Governor under Cæsar,  
 accused and condemned  
 as an innocent Lamb;  
 and being fastened on a Cross, 9.  
 he died,  
 being sacrificed upon the Altar  
 for the sins of the World.

But when he had revived by  
 his Divine Power, he rose again  
 the third day  
 out of the Grave, 10.  
 and forty days after  
 being taken up  
 from Mount Olivet, 11.  
 into Heaven, 12.  
 and returning thither  
 whence he came,  
 he vanished as it were,  
 while the Apostles, 13.  
 gazed upon him,  
 to whom he sent  
 his Holy Spirit, 14.  
 from Heaven, the tenth day  
 after his Ascension,  
 and them,  
 (being filled with his power)  
 into the World  
 to preach of him;  
 being henceforth to come again  
 to the last Judgment,  
 sitting in the mean time

Captus tandem ab his  
 (quum prius instituisset  
 Cœnam Mysticam, 8.  
 Corporis & Sanguinis sui,  
 in Sigillum  
 novi Fœderis,  
 & sui recordationem)  
 raptus ad Tribunal  
 Pilati,  
 Præfæcti Cæsari,  
 accusatus & damnatus est  
 Agnus innocentissimus;  
 actusque in Crucem, 9.  
 mortem subiit,  
 immolatus in arâ  
 pro peccatis mundi.  
 Sed quum revixisset  
 divinâ suâ virtute, resurrexit  
 tertia die  
 è Sepulchro, 10.  
 & post dies XL.  
 sublatus  
 de Monte Oliveti, 11.  
 in Cælum, 12.  
 & eo rediens  
 unde venerat,  
 quasi evanuit,  
 Apostolis, 13.  
 aspectantibus,  
 quibus misit  
 Spiritum Sanctum, 14.  
 de Cælo, decima  
 die post Ascensum,  
 ipsos vero,  
 (hac virtute impletos)  
 in mundum  
 prædicaturos;  
 olim rediturus  
 ad Judicium extremum,  
 interea sedens

at the right hand  
of the Father,  
and interceding for us.  
From this Christ  
we are called Christians,  
and are saved in him alone.

ad dextram  
Patris,  
& intercedens pro nobis.  
Ab hoc Christo  
dicimur Christiani,  
inque eo solo salvamur.

Mahometism.

CL.

Mahometismus.



Mahomet, 1.  
a warlike Man,  
invented to himself  
a new Religion,  
mixed with Judaism,  
Christianity and Gentilism,  
by the advice of a Jew, 2.  
and an Arian Monk, 3.  
named Sergius; feigning,  
whilst he had the Fit of the  
Falling-Sickness,  
that the Archangel Gabriel,  
and the Holy Ghost,  
talked with him,

Mahomet, 1.  
Homo bellator,  
excogitabat sibi  
noyam Religionem,  
mixtam ex Judaismo,  
Christianismo, & Gentilismo,  
consilio Judæi, 2.  
& Monachi Ariani, 3.  
nomine Sergis; fingens,  
dum laboraret Epilepsia,

Archangelum Gabrielem,  
& Spiritum Sanctum,  
Tecum colloqui,

K

using

using a Pigeon, 4.  
to fetch meat  
out of his Ear.

His Followers  
refrain themselves  
from Wine;  
are circumcised,  
have many Wives &  
build Chapels, 5.  
from the Steeples whereof,  
they are called to Holy Service  
not by Bells,  
but by a Priest, 6.  
they wash themselves often, 7.  
they deny the Holy Trinity:  
they honour Christ,  
not as the Son of God,  
but as a great Prophet,  
yet less than Mahomet;  
they call their Law,  
the Alcoran.

adsuafaciens Columbam, 4.  
petere Escam  
ex aure sua.

Affectu ejus  
abstinent se  
à Vino;  
circumciduntur,  
sunt Polygami:  
extruunt Sacella, 5.  
de quorum Turriculis,  
convocantur ad sacra  
non a Campanis,  
sed a Sacerdote, 6.  
sæpius se abluunt, 7.  
negant S.S. Trinitatem:  
Christum honorant,  
non ut Dei Filium,  
sed ut magnum Prophetam,  
minorem tamen Mahomete;  
Legem suam vocant  
Alcoran.

God's Providence.

CLI.

Providentia Dei.



Mens Status

Humane Sortes

are not to be attributed  
to Fortune or Chance,  
or the Influence of the Stars,  
(Comets, 1.  
indeed are wont to portend no  
good)  
but to the provident  
Eye of God, 2.  
and to his governing hand, 3.  
even our Sights,  
or Oversights,  
or even our Faults:  
but God is not the Author of  
Sin.

God hath his Ministers  
and Angels, 4.  
who accompany a Man, 5.  
from his birth,  
as Guardians,  
against wicked Spirits,  
or the Devil, 6.  
who every minute  
layeth wait for him,  
to tempt  
and vex him.

Woe to the mad  
Wizards and Witches,  
who give themselves to the  
Devil,  
(being inclosed in a Circle, 7.  
calling upon him,  
with Charms)  
they dally with him  
and fall from God!  
for they shall receive their re-  
ward with him.

non tribuendæ sunt  
Fortunæ aut Casui,  
aut influxui Siderum,  
(Comitæ, 1.  
quidem solent nihil boni por-  
tendere)  
sed provido  
Dei Oculo, 2.  
& ejusdem Manui restricti, 3.  
etiam nostræ Prudentiæ,  
vel Imprudentiæ,  
vel etiam Noxi:  
Deus autem non est auctor  
Peccati.

Deus habet Ministros suos  
& Angelos, 4.  
qui associant se Homini, 5.  
à nativitate ejus,  
ut Custodes,  
contra malignos Spiritus,  
seu Diabolum, 6.  
qui minutatim  
struit insidias ei,  
ad tentandum  
vel vexandum.

Væ dementibus  
Magis & Lamiis  
qui Cacodæmoni se dedunt,  
(inclusi Circulo, 7.  
eum advocantes  
incantamenti)  
cum eo colludunt  
& à Deo deficiunt!  
nam cum illo  
mercedem accipiunt.



The last Judgment. CLII. *Judicium extremum.*

For the last day  
 shall come  
 which shall raise up the Dead, 2.  
 with the sound of a Trumpet, 1.  
 and summon the Quick  
 with them  
 to the Judgment-seat  
 of Christ Jesus, 3.  
 (appearing in the Clouds)  
 to give an Account  
 of all things done.

When the Godly and Elect, 4.  
 shall enter into life eternal  
 into the place of Bliss,  
 and the new Jerusalem, 5.

But the wicked  
 and the damned, 6.  
 shall be thrust into Hell, 8.  
 with the Devils, 7.  
 to be there tormented for ever.

Nam dies novissima  
 veniet,  
 quæ resuscitabit Mortuos, 2.  
 voce Tubæ, 1.  
 & citabit Vivos  
 cum illis  
 ad Tribunal  
 Jesu Christi, 3.  
 (apparentis in Nubibus)  
 ad reddendam rationem  
 omnium actorum.

Ubi pii (justi) & Electi, 4.  
 introibunt in vitam æternam,  
 in locum Beatitudinis,  
 & novam Hierosolymam, 5.

Impii vero  
 & damnati, 6.  
 cum Cacodæmonibus, 7.  
 in Gehennam, 8. detrudentur,  
 ibi cruciandi æternum.

The



*Thus thou haſt ſeen in ſhort  
all things  
that can be ſhewed,  
and haſt learned  
the chief Words  
of the Engliſh and Latin  
Tongue.*

*Go on now  
and read other good Books di-  
ligently,  
and thou ſhalt become  
learned, wiſe, and godly.*

*Remember theſe things ;  
fear God, and call upon him,  
that he may beſtow upon thee  
the Spirit of Wiſdom.*

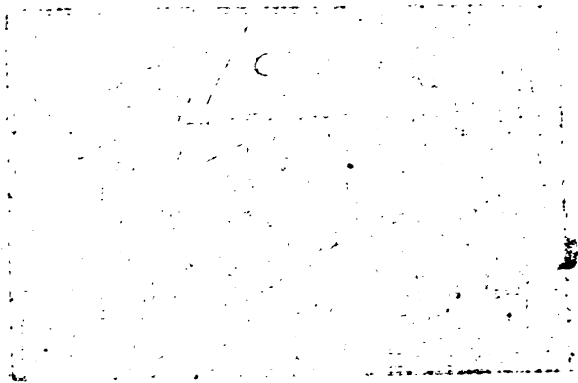
*Farewell.*

*Ita vidifti ſummatim  
res omnes  
quæ poterunt oſtendi,  
& didicifti  
Voces primarias  
Anglicæ & Latinæ  
Linguae.*

*Perge nunc  
& lege diligenter alios bonos  
Libros,  
ut fias  
doctus, ſapiens, & pius.*

*Memento horum ;  
Deum time, & invoca eum,  
ut largiatur tibi  
Spiritum Sapientiae.*

*Vale.*



1. The first part of the document  
describes the general principles  
of the proposed system.  
It is intended to be a  
practical guide for the  
operator of the machine.  
The second part of the  
document contains a  
detailed description of the  
mechanical parts of the  
machine, and the method of  
adjusting them.  
The third part of the  
document contains a  
list of the materials and  
tools required for the  
construction of the machine.  
The fourth part of the  
document contains a  
list of the patents which  
have been applied for in  
connection with the  
invention.

The second part of the document  
contains a detailed description  
of the mechanical parts of the  
machine, and the method of  
adjusting them. The third part  
of the document contains a list  
of the materials and tools  
required for the construction  
of the machine. The fourth part  
of the document contains a list  
of the patents which have been  
applied for in connection with  
the invention.

Index Titulorum.

Cap.	A.	Page	E. J.	Page	
143	A Cies & Prælium	81	108	E Clipes	114
6	Aer	19	86	Equus	109
48	Agricultura	61	79	Equile	92
35	Amphibia	43	111	Ethica	99
45	Anima hominis	57	110	Europa	17
21	Animalia, & primum				
	Aves	27	71	Faber Ferrarius	88
7	Aqua	11	66	Faber Lignarius	82
14	Arbor	18	67	Faber Musarius	83
121	Arbor Consanguinitatis	153	32	Fera Bestia	39
120	Ars Medica	100	318	Fera Pecudes	38
94	Ars Scriptoria	115	73	Figulus	90
102	Artes Sermonis	124	16	Flores	21
54	Aucupium	68	15	Fortitudo	14
26	Aves Aquaticæ	33	15	Fructus Arborum	19
24	Aves Campestræ & Sylvestres	31	18	Fruges	29
22	Aves Domestice	28	19	Fructus	24
25	Aves Rapaces	32			
	B.				
77	Balneum	94	147	Geometria	129
98	Bibliopogus	120	101	H. S. S. S.	251
97	Bibliopolium	119	20	H. S. S. S.	297
	C.		38	Homo	46
42	Canales & Ostia	53	80	Horologia	98
41	Caput & Manus	50	47	Hortorum cultura	59
42	Caro & Viscera	52	127	Humanitas	47
142	Castra	180	75	Hypocaustum	102
149	Christifidus	190			
153	Clausula	197			
4	Colum	7			
60	Convivium	75			
57	Cognominia	71			
137	Curfus Certamina	174			
	D.				
46	Deformis	58			
	Deus	5			
9	Diluvium	13			
69	Domus	85			



## Index. Titulorum.

<p>120 Societas Conjugalis 151            123 Societas Herilis 156            122 Societas Parentalis 155              82 Specularia 100            106 Sphæra cœlestis 130            109 Sphæra terrestris 135            127 Supplicia Malefactorum 162                  65 Sutor 81                      T.            114 TEMPERANTIA 143              10 Terra 14              11 Terræ fœtus 15              62 Textura 78              78 Tonstrina 96</p>	<p>61 Tractatio Lini 77            89 Transitus Aquarum 109            96 Typographia 117                  V.            88 VECTURA 108            87 Vehicula 106            55 Venatus 69            85 Viator 103            83 Vietor 101            58 Vindemia 73            124 Urbs 157                  Z.            59 ZYTHOPŒIA 74</p>
--	--

## An Index of the Titles.

Chap.	A	Page	145	The Besieging of a City	184
39	THE Seven Ages of Man	47	21	Birds	27
6	The Air	10	24	Birds that live in the Fields and Woods	31
35	Amphibious Creatures	43	25	Ravenous Birds	32
107	The Apparitions of the Moon	133	23	Singing Birds	29
143	The Army and the Fight	181	43	The Channels and Bones	53
102	Arts belonging to Speech	124	99	A Book	121
106	The Aspects of the Planets	132	98	The Book-binder,	120
	B.		97	The Book-seller's Shop	119
77	THE Bath	94	20	Botany	25
78	The Barber's Shop	96	72	The Box-maker	89
30	Labouring Beasts	37	138	Boys Sports	175
32	Wild Beasts	39	32	Bread-baking	66
			59	Brewing	74
			133	A Burial	168
			56	Butchery	70
					106 The

*Index Titulorum.*

**L.**

43 **L** Apides 17  
 56 **L** Anionia 70  
 99 **L**iber 121  
 189 **L**iberalitas 150  
 63 **L**intea 79  
 136 **L**udus Alex 173  
 138 **L**udi Pueriles 75  
 135 **L**udus Pike 172  
 132 **L**udus Scenicus 169  

**M.**

68 **M**achina 84  
 150 **M**ahometanus 193  
 37 **M**arinæ Pifces & Con-  
 01 chæ 45  
 59 **M**ellificium 64  
 49 **M**embra Hominis Ex-  
 terna 48  
 129 **M**ensura & Ponder 164  
 128 **M**ercatura. H 164  
 70 **M**etallifodina 168  
 12 **M**etalla 168  
 14 **M**iles 179  
 51 **M**ilitaria 165  
 3 **M**undus 164  
 101 **M**useum 123  

**N.**

90 **N**atus. I 110  
 93 **N**aufragium 142  
 91 **N**avis Aquaria 114  
 92 **N**avis Oneraria 125  
 80 **N**ubes 120  
 145 **O**bidium Uebis 84  
 170 **O**lera 128  
 23 **O**scines 190

**P.**

134 **P**alaestra 171  
 52 **P**anificium 66  
 95 **P**apyrus 116  
 74 **P**artes Domus 91  
 116 **P**atientia 145  
 29 **P**ecora 36  
 49 **P**ecuaria 62  
 107 **P**hases Lunæ 133  
 104 **P**hilosophia 128  
 81 **P**ictura 99  
 53 **P**iscatio 67  
 56 **P**isces Fluviales 44  
 106 **P**lanetarum Aspectus 132  
 33 **P**raestigia 170  
 51 **P**rovidentia Dei 194  
 12 **P**rudentia 140  
 44 **P**ugna Navalis 183  
 76 **P**utæ 93  

**Q.**

28 **Q**uadrupeda, & pri-  
 28 mulæ Domestica 35  

**R.**

40 **R**egia Majestas 177  
 39 **R**egnum & Regio 176  
 46 **R**eligio 186  
 82 **R**ex & Eoratus 102  
 62 **S**Arbor 80  
 108 **S**chola 122  
 72 **S**eriniarius & Fornator 89  
 130 **S**edulitas 142  
 44 **S**ensus externus & In-  
 terni 120  
 39 **S**eptem Aet. Hominis 47  
 33 **S**epultura 168  
 33 **S**erpens & Repentia 140  
 28 **S**o-  
 28 **S**o-  
 28 **S**o-

## Index Titulorum.

<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>120</td><td>Societas Conjugalis</td><td>151</td></tr> <tr><td>123</td><td>Societas Herilis</td><td>156</td></tr> <tr><td>122</td><td>Societas Parentalis</td><td>155</td></tr> <tr><td>82</td><td>Specularia</td><td>100</td></tr> <tr><td>106</td><td>Sphæra cœlestis</td><td>130</td></tr> <tr><td>109</td><td>Sphæra terrestris</td><td>135</td></tr> <tr><td>127</td><td>Supplicia Malefactorum</td><td>162</td></tr> <tr><td>65</td><td>Sutor</td><td>81</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">T.</td></tr> <tr><td>114</td><td>TEmperantia</td><td>143</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Terra</td><td>14</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Terræ foetus</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr><td>62</td><td>Textura</td><td>78</td></tr> <tr><td>78</td><td>Tonstrina</td><td>96</td></tr> </table>	120	Societas Conjugalis	151	123	Societas Herilis	156	122	Societas Parentalis	155	82	Specularia	100	106	Sphæra cœlestis	130	109	Sphæra terrestris	135	127	Supplicia Malefactorum	162	65	Sutor	81	T.			114	TEmperantia	143	10	Terra	14	11	Terræ foetus	15	62	Textura	78	78	Tonstrina	96	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>61</td><td>Traſtatio Lini</td><td>77</td></tr> <tr><td>89</td><td>Tranſitus Aquarum</td><td>109</td></tr> <tr><td>96</td><td>Typographia</td><td>117</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">V.</td></tr> <tr><td>88</td><td>VEctura</td><td>108</td></tr> <tr><td>87</td><td>Vehicula</td><td>106</td></tr> <tr><td>55</td><td>Venatus</td><td>69</td></tr> <tr><td>85</td><td>Viator</td><td>103</td></tr> <tr><td>83</td><td>Vietor</td><td>101</td></tr> <tr><td>58</td><td>Vindemia</td><td>73</td></tr> <tr><td>124</td><td>Urbs</td><td>157</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">Z.</td></tr> <tr><td>59</td><td>ZYthopœia</td><td>74</td></tr> </table>	61	Traſtatio Lini	77	89	Tranſitus Aquarum	109	96	Typographia	117	V.			88	VEctura	108	87	Vehicula	106	55	Venatus	69	85	Viator	103	83	Vietor	101	58	Vindemia	73	124	Urbs	157	Z.			59	ZYthopœia	74
120	Societas Conjugalis	151																																																																																
123	Societas Herilis	156																																																																																
122	Societas Parentalis	155																																																																																
82	Specularia	100																																																																																
106	Sphæra cœlestis	130																																																																																
109	Sphæra terrestris	135																																																																																
127	Supplicia Malefactorum	162																																																																																
65	Sutor	81																																																																																
T.																																																																																		
114	TEmperantia	143																																																																																
10	Terra	14																																																																																
11	Terræ foetus	15																																																																																
62	Textura	78																																																																																
78	Tonstrina	96																																																																																
61	Traſtatio Lini	77																																																																																
89	Tranſitus Aquarum	109																																																																																
96	Typographia	117																																																																																
V.																																																																																		
88	VEctura	108																																																																																
87	Vehicula	106																																																																																
55	Venatus	69																																																																																
85	Viator	103																																																																																
83	Vietor	101																																																																																
58	Vindemia	73																																																																																
124	Urbs	157																																																																																
Z.																																																																																		
59	ZYthopœia	74																																																																																

## An Index of the Titles.

Chap.	A	Page	Page	Title
39	THE Seven Ages of Man	47	145	The Besieging of a City
6	The Air	10	21	Birds
35	Amphibious Creatures	43	24	Birds that live in the Fields and Woods
107	The Apparitions of the Moon	133	25	Ravenous Birds
143	The Army and the Fight	181	23	Singing Birds
102	Arts belonging to Speech	124	43	The Channels and Bones
106	The Aspects of the Planets	132	53	
B.			99	A Book
77	THE Bath	94	98	The Book-binder,
78	The Barber's Shop	96	97	The Book-seller's Shop
30	Labouring Beasts	37	20	Botany
32	Wild Beasts	39	72	The Box-maker
			138	Boys Sports
			32	Bread-baking
			59	Brewing
			133	A Burial
			56	Butchery
			106	The



# An Index of the Titles.

C.		E.	
<p>106 <b>T</b>HE Celestial Sphere 130</p> <p>142 The Camp 180</p> <p>87 Carriages 106</p> <p>88 Carrying to and fro 108</p> <p>66 The Carpenter 82</p> <p>29 Herd Cattle 36</p> <p>31 Wild Cattle 38</p> <p>43 The Channels and Bones 53</p> <p>149 Christianity 190</p> <p>124 A City 157</p> <p>145 The Besieging of a City 184</p> <p>125 The Inward Parts of a City 159</p> <p>153 The Clofe 197</p> <p>8 The Clouds 12</p> <p>121 The Tree of Consanguinity 153</p> <p>57 Cookery 71</p> <p>83 The Cooper 101</p> <p>84 The Cord-wainer 102</p> <p>18 Corn 23</p> <p>34 Crawling Vermin 41</p> <p>35 Creatures that live as well by water as by land 43</p> <p>33 Creeping things 40</p>	<p>10 <b>T</b>HE Earth 14</p> <p>108 The Eclipses 134</p> <p>68 Engines 84</p> <p>110 Europe 137</p>	F.	
	<p>60 <b>A</b> Feast 75</p> <p>134 The Fencing School 171</p> <p>5 Fire 8</p> <p>53 Fishing 67</p> <p>36 River-fish and Pond-fish 44</p> <p>37 Sea-fish and Shell-fish 45</p> <p>42 The Flesh and Bowels, 52</p> <p>16 Flowers 21</p> <p>27 Flying Vermin 34</p> <p>115 Fortitude 144</p> <p>28 Four-footed Beasts about the House 35</p> <p>54 Fowling 68</p> <p>22 Tame Fowl 28</p> <p>26 Water Fowl 33</p> <p>11 The Fruits of the Earth 15</p> <p>15 Fruits of Trees 19</p>	G.	
	<p>91 <b>A</b> Galley 111</p> <p>147 Gentilism 187</p> <p>105 Geometry 129</p> <p>2 God 5</p> <p>151 God's Providence 194</p> <p>49 Grasng 62</p> <p>51 Grinding 65</p>	H.	
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>D.</b></p> <p>46 <b>D</b>Eformed and monstrous People 58</p> <p>9 The Deluge 13</p> <p>80 Dials 98</p> <p>136 Dice-play 173</p> <p>113 Diligence 142</p> <p>47 The Dressing of Gardens 59</p>	<p>41 <b>T</b>HE Head and the Hand 30</p> <p>17 Pot-herbs 22</p> <p style="text-align: right;">29 Herd-</p>		

## An Index of the Titles.

29	<i>Herd Cattle</i>	36	12	<i>Metals</i>	16
4	<i>Heaven</i>	7	70	<i>A Mine</i>	87
50	<i>The making of Honey</i>	64	107	<i>The Apparitions of the Moon</i>	133
86	<i>The Horseman</i>	105	111	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	139
69	<i>A House</i>	85	103	<i>Musical Instruments</i>	126
74	<i>The parts of a House</i>	91			
117	<i>Humanity</i>	147	95	<i>Paper</i>	109
55	<i>Hunting</i>	69	89	<i>Passing over Waters</i>	116
48	<i>Husbandry</i>	61	116	<i>Patience</i>	145
	I.		104	<i>Philosophy</i>	128
	<b>T</b> HE Invitation	1	111	<i>Moral Philosophy</i>	139
103	<i>Musical Instruments</i>	126	130	<i>Physic</i>	166
148	<i>Judaism</i>	189	81	<i>The Picture</i>	99
126	<i>Judgment</i>	160	36	<i>Pond-fish</i>	44
152	<i>The last Judgment</i>	196	17	<i>Pot-herbs</i>	22
118	<i>Justice</i>	148	73	<i>The Potter</i>	90
	K.		96	<i>Printing</i>	117
139	<b>T</b> HE Kingdom and the Region	176	151	<i>God's Providence</i>	194
	L.		112	<i>Prudence</i>	140
30	<b>L</b> abouring Beasts	37		R.	
119	<i>Liberality</i>	150	137	<b>R</b> aces	174
21	<i>Living Creatures</i>	27	25	<i>Ravenous-Birds</i>	32
61	<i>The dressing of Linc</i>	77	146	<i>Religion</i>	186
63	<i>Linen Cloths</i>	79	36	<i>River-fish</i>	44
82	<i>Looking-glasses</i>	100	84	<i>The Roper</i>	102
	M.		140	<i>Regal Majesty</i>	177
150	<b>M</b> Abometism	193		S.	
140	<i>Kingly Majesty</i>	177	100	<b>A</b> School	122
38	<i>Man</i>	46	144	<i>The Sea-fight</i>	183
39	<i>The Seven Ages of Man</i>	47	37	<i>Sea-fish and Shell-fish</i>	45
			44	<i>The outward and inward Senses</i>	55
40	<i>The outward parts of a Man</i>	48	33	<i>Serpents</i>	40
67	<i>The Mason</i>	83	93	<i>Shipwreck</i>	114
229	<i>Measures and Weights</i>	165	65	<i>The Shoemaker</i>	81
128	<i>Merchandizing</i>	164	19	<i>Shrubs</i>	24
92	<i>A Merchant Ship</i>	112	23	<i>Singing Birds</i>	29
			133	<i>Sleights</i>	170
			120	<i>The Society betwixt Man and Wife</i>	151
				122	<i>The</i>

## An Index of the Titles.

<p>122 <i>The Society betwixt Parents and Children</i> 155</p> <p>123 <i>The Society betwixt Master and Servants</i> 156</p> <p>45 <i>The Soul of Man</i> 57</p> <p>141 <i>The Soldier</i> 179</p> <p>71 <i>The Black-Smith</i> 88</p> <p>138 <i>Boys Sports</i> 175</p> <p>106 <i>The Celestial Sphere</i> 130</p> <p>109 <i>The Terrestrial Sphere</i> 135</p> <p>102 <i>Arts belonging to Speech</i> 124</p> <p>79 <i>The Stable</i> 97</p> <p>132 <i>A Stage-play</i> 169</p> <p>13 <i>Stones</i> 17</p> <p>75 <i>The Stove with the Bedroom</i> 92</p> <p>101 <i>The Study</i> 123</p> <p>90 <i>Swimming</i> 110</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T.</p> <p>64 <i>THE Taylor</i> 80</p> <p>114 <i>Temperance</i> 143</p>	<p>135 <i>Tennis-play</i> 172</p> <p>109 <i>The Terrestrial Sphere</i> 135</p> <p>127 <i>The Torments of Malefactors</i> 162</p> <p>85 <i>The Traveller</i> 103</p> <p>14 <i>A Tree</i> 18</p> <p>72 <i>The Turner</i> 89</p> <p style="text-align: center;">U.</p> <p>27 <i>Flying Vermin</i> 34</p> <p>34 <i>Crawling Vermin</i> 41</p> <p>58 <i>The Vintage</i> 73</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W.</p> <p>7 <i>THE Water</i> 11</p> <p>62 <i>Weaving</i> 78</p> <p>76 <i>Wells</i> 93</p> <p>31 <i>Wild Cattle</i> 38</p> <p>32 <i>Wild Beasts</i> 39</p> <p>3 <i>The World</i> 6</p> <p>94 <i>Writing</i> 115</p>
---	---

Trinuni Deo Gloria.

F I N I S.

11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100















**DO NOT CIRCULATE**

**430 NOV 29**

A 437487

BOUND

OCT 3 1946

UNIV. OF MICH.  
LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 06273 4713

